

422 Ad
GEOGRAPHY

8
AND

HISTORY.

SELECTED

BY A LADY,

FOR

THE USE OF HER OWN CHILDREN.

THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR B. LAW, NO. 5, STATIONERS-COURT; AND
C. LAW, NO. 13, AVE-MARY LANE, LUDGATE STREET.

MDCCXCVII.

6



TO
The Rev. Mr. GILPIN, of Vicar's-Hill,
IN NEW FOREST.

Dear Sir,

I Cannot suffer my little work to be presented again to the public, without offering this small acknowledgment of your kindness in overlooking the original manuscript. Timidity alone, prevented my requesting this permission, on its first appearance; as I was scrupulous of affixing a name so respectable in the literary world, to an obscure volume, the success of which was dubious, and to which I had put only my own initials: but, as it has met with so favorable a reception as to induce me to let it pass through a second edition, I now beg you will allow me to present it to you, as a testimony of the esteem with which I am,

Dear Sir,

Your obliged friend

And obedient servant,

E. R.

FEBRUARY 20,
1794.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5TH AVENUE NEW YORK 17 N.Y.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5TH AVENUE NEW YORK 17 N.Y.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
ASTOR LENOX TILDEN FOUNDATION
500 5TH AVENUE NEW YORK 17 N.Y.

THE
PREFACE.

THE following pages were originally intended solely for the use of my own children, and would never have been presented to the public eye if I had not myself experienced an inconvenience from the manuscript; for though the first sheets were purposely written in a large and distinct hand, I found they read them with a difficulty that retarded their progress: and this first gave me the idea of putting it in print. I have selected from different authors such matters as appeared to me the most necessary for the improvement of young minds; and have, as much as possible, divided them into small sections, and endeavoured to throw such heads together, as I thought would best assist the memory. Children that are accustomed to learn things by question and answer, very frequently get them by

rote, in the same words that are before them, without attending to the sense; and if the question be put in any other form, it throws them out, and they are totally at a loss for an answer. To obviate this, I have placed each different subject in a detached sentence, which will give the teacher an opportunity of varying the mode of the question at pleasure.

We are in general too apt to under-rate the capacities of children; but I believe experience will evince that they are just as capable of learning something that may be useful (provided a proper method be taken to render it agreeable to them) as they are of repeating the little tales that are frequently told them for their amusement; and as Geography and History enlarge the mind more than any other studies, they cannot be begun too early. Geography is by no means a dry and irksome task to children; on the contrary, they have a pleasure in looking over a map, and are rejoiced if they happen to discover any place they have ever heard of. They are naturally inquisitive, and by judicious management may be easily led on by every object that surrounds them; and when once their curiosity is excited, and they begin to inquire, how such a thing is made? or where it comes from? they may every day acquire some useful knowledge; and will often be delighted if you refer them to the maps, and shew them the place or country where the object of their inquiry is produced.

I would

I would begin with a dissected map of England, merely as a toy, when you *chuse to be at leisure to play with him*; and at first give a child the county he lives in, and a few of the adjacent ones; point out to him his own town; explain to him that it appears but a speck, because the map is little, and takes in a great many places; then shew him any other towns that are familiar to his ear, where any of his acquaintance come from, &c. When he can readily join these, and remember them by name, add a few counties more, and so on, till he gets pretty well through England. In the meantime, if he can read well enough, you may sometimes, *as an indulgence*, allow him to look over some of the sections of England, and make him find out the places on his map of whatever he reads. When they have gone through England in this manner, (which if they begin at five or six years old may perhaps take up a twelvemonth,) they should then begin with the divisions of the earth, and proceed regularly. It is a good method to let them read over any new section, or a part of it, every day for a week or more, accompanied by a map, before you give it them to get by heart; by which means it makes a deeper impression on their minds, and comes much easier to them, as they have half learnt it before they consider it as a lesson: and by frequently reading the historical part, during the period taken up in getting the rest, they generally
remember

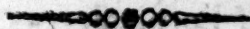
remember it quite sufficiently, without obliging them to repeat it word for word. To prevent them from forgetting any thing they have learnt, it is proper that they should have a general repetition of all they have gone through, after every new country; this may appear a tedious process, but will turn to account in the end, as every such repetition will impress it more strongly, and they will not forget any thing very essential while their memory is thus constantly exercised.

By the time they have made the tour of the Globe according to this plan, they will be fit to begin a regular course of history. I have presumed to mention such as seemed the most concise, and for that reason best adapted to youth; and would have the geography of every country gone through anew, with its history.

E. R.

July 1st, 1790.

THE CONTENTS.



SECTION.		PAGE.
I.	O F the World in general, -	1
II.	Of the World in general, - -	2
III.	Of the World in general, - -	4
IV.	Of Europe, - - - -	6
V.	Of Europe, - - - -	7
VI.	Of Europe, - - - -	11
VII.	Of Great Britain, - - - -	12
VIII.	Of England, - - - -	14
IX.	Of England, - - - -	16
X.	Of England, - - - -	25
XI.	Of England, - - - -	27
XII.	Of England, - - - -	28
XIII.	Of England, - - - -	30
XIV.	Of Wales, - - - -	31
XV.	Of Wales, - - - -	32
XVI.	Of Scotland, - - - -	34
XVII.	Of Scotland, - - - -	36
XVIII.	Of Scotland, - - - -	40
XIX.	Of Ireland, - - - -	44
XX.	Of Ireland, - - - -	45
XXI.	Of Ireland, - - - -	50
XXII.	Of Ireland, - - - -	52
XXIII.	Of France, - - - -	54
XXIV.	Of France, - - - -	55

CONTENTS.

SECTION.		PAGE.
XXV.	Of France, - - - - -	62
XXVI.	Of Spain, - - - - -	66
XXVII.	Of Spain, - - - - -	67
XXVIII.	Of Spain, - - - - -	69
XXIX.	Of Portugal, - - - - -	73
XXX.	Of Portugal, - - - - -	74
XXXI.	Of Italy, - - - - -	76
XXXII.	Of Italy, - - - - -	77
XXXIII.	Of Italy, - - - - -	82
XXXIV.	Of Italy, - - - - -	84
XXXV.	Of Germany, - - - - -	87
XXXVI.	Of Germany, - - - - -	88
XXXVII.	Of Germany, - - - - -	89
XXXVIII.	Of Bohemia, - - - - -	93
XXXIX.	Of Swisserland, - - - - -	95
XL.	Of Swisserland, - - - - -	96
XLI.	Of the Netherlands, Pais Bas, or Low Countries, - - -	101
XLII.	Of the Netherlands, - - -	102
XLIII.	Of the Netherlands, - - -	104
XLIV.	Of the United Provinces, - -	106
XLV.	Of the United Provinces, - -	108
XLVI.	Of Denmark, - - - - -	111
XLVII.	Of Denmark, - - - - -	112
XLVIII.	Of Norway, - - - - -	115
XLIX.	Of Sweden, - - - - -	117
L.	Of Sweden, - - - - -	119
LI.	Of Russia, in Europe, - -	122
LII.	Of Russia, in Europe, - -	123
LIII.	Of Poland, - - - - -	127

CONTENTS.

SECTION	PAGE
LIV. Of Poland, - - - -	128
LV. Of Prussia, - - - -	132
LVI. Of Prussia, - - - -	133
LVII. Of Hungary, - - - -	136
LVIII. Of Hungary, - - - -	137
LIX. Of Turkey, in Europe, - -	139
LX. Of Turkey, in Europe, - -	140
LXI. Of Turkey, in Europe, - -	143
LXII. Of Turkey, - - - -	148
LXIII. Of Asia, - - - -	151
LXIV. Of Asia, - - - -	152
LXV. Of Asia, - - - -	154
LXVI. Of Turkey, in Asia, - -	159
LXVII. Of Turkey, in Asia, - -	160
LXVIII. Of Arabia, - - - -	163
LXIX. Of Arabia, - - - -	165
LXX. Of Persia, - - - -	169
LXXI. Of Persia, - - - -	170
LXXII. Of India, - - - -	173
LXXIII. Of the Empire of the Great Mogul, or Indostan, - - -	174
LXXIV. Of Indostan, - - - -	175
LXXV. Of the Western Peninsula of India, - - - -	179
LXXVI. Of the Western Peninsula, -	180
LXXVII. Of the Eastern Peninsula of India, - - - -	183
LXXVIII. Of India in general, - -	184
LXXIX. Of China, - - - -	192
LXXX. Of Tartary, - - - -	195
LXXXI. Of Tartary, - - - -	196

CONTENTS.

SECTION	PAGE
LXXXII. Of the Asiatic Islands, - - -	200
LXXXIII. Of Africa, - - - - -	205
LXXXIV. Of Africa, - - - - -	206
LXXXV. Of Barbary, - - - - -	210
LXXXVI. Of Egypt, - - - - -	213
LXXXVII. Of the other African States, -	217
LXXXVIII. Of the African Islands, - -	220
LXXXIX. Of America, - - - - -	225
XC. Of America, - - - - -	226
XCI. Of America, - - - - -	232
XCII. Of North America, - - - -	235
XCIII. Of British America, - - -	236
XCIV. Of Spanish America, - - -	239
XCV. Of the United States of America,	242
XCVI. Of South America, - - - -	248
XCVII. Of South America, - - - -	249
XCVIII. Of the American Islands, - -	254
XCIX. Of the American Islands, - -	256
C. New Discoveries, - - - - -	265
CI. Of the Voyages that have been made round the World, -	267
CII. Of the Globes, - - - - -	273
CIII. Of the Circles delineated on the Surface of the Globe, and their various Uses, - - - - -	275
CIV. Of the Circumference of the Earth, Latitude, Longitude, Zones, and Climates, - - -	281
A Table shewing how many Miles answer to a Degree of	

CONTENTS.

SECTION

PAGE

	Longitude, at every Degree of Latitude, - - - - -	285
	A Table of the Climates, - -	287
	A Table by which the Longi- tude expressed in Degrees, Minutes, and Seconds, may be reduced to Hours, Mi- nutes, and Seconds, - - -	288
CV.	The Solution of Problems by the Terrestrial Globe, - -	290
	A Table shewing nearly the whole Race of Mankind com- puted to be now in the known world, - - - - -	315
	A Chronological Table of re- markable Events, Discove- ries, and Inventions, - -	316
	A Table of Men of Learning and Genius among the An- cients, - - - - -	367
	A Table of Men of Learning and Genius, Natives of Great Britain; with the Dates of their Death, - - - -	372
	A Table of the principal Men of Learning and Genius, throughout Europe, - - -	382

BEFORE my young friends begin, it may not be unnecessary that they should have a Map explained to them.

A Map is a picture of the earth; the land is distinguished from the water by a thick shadow, made of small short strokes, which represent the shores or coasts. Rivers are described by black lines, and are wider at the mouth than towards the head or spring. Mountains are imitated in the form of little hillocks; and forests represented by a collection of little trees. Roads are generally marked by double lines; bogs and morasses by shades; sands and shallows by small dots. The names of provinces are in large capitals; the names of cities in Roman characters; and those of villages in a running hand. The different kingdoms, or provinces, are divided by a row of single points, or dots; cities, or great towns, are made like little houses, with a small circle in the middle of them; but smaller towns, or villages, are marked only by such a small circle.

The top of the Map is always North; the bottom South; the right side East; and the left side West.

From the top to the bottom are drawn the meridians, or lines of longitude; and from side to side the parallels of latitude.

Observe, That in the map of the Globe, there is a line runs directly across the middle, which divides the Globe in two; that line is called the Equator, or Equinoctial, and the latitude always begins there, and is reckoned North, or South, from thence.

The longitude, with us, begins at that line which is drawn down through London, and is reckoned so many degrees East, or West, from thence.

A degree ($^{\circ}$) is 60 geographical miles, or minutes ($'$).

GEOGRAPHY

HISTORY.

SECTION I.

OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the globe of the earth, which is a body of land and water, consisting of various parts.

The land is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes or promontories, shores, or coasts.

A continent, is a large tract of land, containing several countries, which are not separated by seas; as Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. This is sometimes also called the main land.

An island, is a tract intirely surrounded by water; as, Great-Britain and Ireland.

A peninsula, is a tract of land almost encompassed with water, and joining to the main land by some narrow part; as, the Morea in Greece.

An isthmus, is a neck of land that joins any peninsula to the continent; as, that of Corinth, in Greece.

Capes, or promontories, are those high parts of land which shoot into the sea, and appear to terminate in a point; as, the Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Verd, in Africa.

A shore, or coast, is that land which borders upon the sea, both in continents and islands.

SECTION II.

OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

THE water is divided into oceans, seas, straits, gulfs, bays, lakes, rivers, and creeks.

The ocean, is that general collection of waters which surrounds the whole earth. It is distinguished by the names of the four cardinal points of the world; *viz.* the Northern Ocean, called also the Icy ocean, which environs the North Pole; the Western, or Atlantic Ocean, lies between Europe and America, extending to the Equator; the Southern

Southern, or Ethiopick Ocean, from the Equator, between Africa and America; and the **Eastern, or Indian Ocean,** washes the eastern coast of Africa, and all Asia.

To these have been added, by the discoveries of modern navigators, the **Pacific Ocean,** commonly called the **Great South Sea,** between America and Asia; and the **Antarctic Icy Sea, or Ocean,** which surrounds the South Pole.

A **sea,** is a part of the ocean into which we must enter by some strait, being almost surrounded by land; as, the **Mediterranean and Baltic seas.**

A **strait,** is a narrow passage opening a way into some sea; as, the **Straits of Gibraltar, and the Hellespont.**

A **gulf,** is a part of the sea which runs up considerably into the land, and is almost encompassed by it: as, the **Gulf of Venice.**

We call it a **bay** when its dimensions are less, or when it does not run so deep into the land; and the entrance into it is called the **mouth of the bay;** as, the **Bay of Biscay.**

A **lake,** is a quantity of water entirely environed by land; as, the **Lake of Geneva.**

A **river,** is a current or stream of water, rising from the higher parts of a country, and flowing into the sea, or into some other river; as, the **Tiber, the Soane.**

A creek, is a small part of the sea, or of a river, that runs up but a very little way into the land.

NOTE, I would advise my young friends, to make a comparison between the parts of land and water, and see what resemblance they bear to each other; for instance, an island and a lake.

N. B. In computing the extent of countries, in this work, the measure is always taken at the longest and broadest part; therefore, great allowances must be made in most countries, as may be seen by the maps.

SECTION III.

OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

THE earth is divided into four quarters, viz. Europe, Asia, Africa, and America; besides the islands belonging to each division.

The ancients were acquainted only with Europe, Asia, and Africa, which are therefore frequently called the Old World.

America was discovered in the year 1492, by Christopher Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Spain; but derives its name from Vesputius Americanus.

Americanus. It is generally called the New World, from its recent discovery: a part of it is also called the West Indies, because, about the time when the Spaniards were sailing westward, the Portuguese found out a passage to the East Indies, by the Cape of Good Hope.

Europe is the least of the four parts of the earth; but is at this time the most respectable, for the politeness of its manners, the policy of its governments, and the wisdom of its laws.

Asia is the most illustrious part for being the scene of the creation of man. Here too, our Saviour was born, and wrought in it the mystery of our redemption.

Most of the states of Africa are still uncivilized, and large tracts of it, even at this period, are scarcely known.

Except what the Europeans possess, America is savage and unpolished; and many parts of it are yet unknown.

The earth was peopled by Noah's children after the flood. Shem and his descendants spread over Asia; Ham over Africa; and Japhet over Europe.

There are various conjectures respecting the peopling of America.

GEOGRAPHY

SECTION IV.

OF EUROPE.

EUROPE is bounded on the
North, by the Frozen Ocean;
South, by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates
it from Africa;
East, by the continent of Asia;
West, by the Atlantic Ocean.

Europe contains the following kingdoms and states.

On the North.

- | | |
|------------|------------------------|
| 1. Norway, | 3. Denmark, |
| 2. Sweden, | 4. Muscovy, or Russia. |

In the Middle,

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 5. Poland, | 10. France, |
| 6. Prussia, | 11. Switzerland, |
| 7. Germany, | 12. Bohemia, |
| 8. The United Provinces, | 13. Hungary, |
| 9. The Netherlands, | 14. The British Isles. |

On the South,

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| 15. Spain, | 17. Italy, |
| 16. Portugal, | 18. Turkey in Europe. |

The

The most considerable Islands of Europe are :

Great Britain,	}	in the Atlantic Ocean.
Ireland,		
Iceland,		
Sicily,	}	in the Mediterranea Sea.
Sardinia,		
Corfica,		
Majorca,		
Minorca,		
Candia,		

And the Islands of the Archipelago.

Europe is about 2200 miles long, that is, from Cape North, to the most southern parts of Italy and Spain; and about 2200 miles broad, from Cape Finesterre in Spain to the river Don or Tanais.

It lies between the 36th and 72d degree of North Latitude.

SECTION V.

OF EUROPE.

EUROPE is encompassed by

The Sea of Asoph,	}	Between Eu- rope and Asia;
The Euxine or Black Sea,		
The Archipelago or Grecian Sea,		

GEOGRAPHY

- The Mediterranean, between Europe and Africa ;
- The Atlantic, between Europe and America ;
- The German Ocean, between Britain and Germany ;
- The Baltic Sea, between Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and Prussia ;
- The Icy Sea, on the North ;
- The White Sea, in Russia.

The principal Straits are :

- The Straits of Caffa,
- The Bosphorus,
- The Hellespont, Dardanel,
- or Gallipoli,
- The Fare of Messina, between Italy and Sicily ;
- The Straits of Gibraltar, between Spain and Africa ;
- The Channel, between England and France ;
- The Sound in the Baltic, between Denmark and Sweden ;
- The Straits of Boniface, between Sardinia and Corfica.

The principal Bays and Gulfs are :

- The Bay of Biscay, between France and Spain ;
- The Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea, between Italy and Turkey ;
- The Gulf of Bothnia, in Sweden ;
- The Gulf of Finland, between Sweden and Russia.

The

The Principal Rivers are:

The Wolga, the Don or Tanais, and the Boristhenes or Nieper, in Muscovy;

The Danube, the Rhine, and the Elbe, in Germany;

The Vistula or Wezel, in Poland;

The Loire, the Seine, the Rhone, and the Garrone, in France;

The Ebro, the Tagus, and the Douro, in Spain;

The Po, in Italy;

The Thames and the Severn, in England;

And the Shannon, in Ireland.

The chief Lakes are:

Those of Ladoga and Onega, in Russia;

Lake of Geneva, between Swisserland and Savoy;

Lake of Constance, between Swisserland and Germany;

The Lakes of Como and Maggior, in Italy;

Lough Neagh, and many others, in Ireland;

And Loch Lomond, with several more, in Scotland.

The highest Mountains are:

The Daara-field, between Norway and Sweden;

Mount Krapac, or the Carpathian Mountains, between Poland and Hungary;

The Pyrenean Mountains, between France and Spain;

The Alps, which divide France and Germany from Italy;

The Appennines, which run through Italy;

The Peak, in Derbyshire, in England;

Plinlimmon, in Wales;

And the Cheviot Hills, in Scotland.

Besides the above, there are several burning Mountains in Europe, called Volcanos, the chief of which are:

Vesuvius and Stromboli, in Italy;

Mount Etna, in Sicily;

And Mount Hecla, in the cold island of Iceland.

NOTE, It is a very amusing exercise to children, and at the same time very instructive, to let them make an imaginary voyage through all the seas and straits of Europe; let them, for instance, embark on the Sea of Afoph, sail through the Straits of Caffa, and, crossing the Black Sea, enter the Bosphorus, which is the passage into the Sea of Marmora, &c.

In like manner, let them trace the different rivers to their sources, and observe into what seas they empty themselves.

SECTION VI.

OF EUROPE.

THERE are three forms of government, which are called monarchical, aristocratical, and democratical; and every country is under one or other of these, or else has a sort of mixed government, compounded of two, or perhaps, all three of them.

In a monarchical government, the supreme power is lodged in one person only; as in Spain and Portugal. And this form of government is called despotic; which means, that the sovereign consults his own will only.

Under an aristocracy, a country is ruled by the nobles. Republics tend to this form of government, as several of the principal members are chosen to govern the state; as in Venice and Genoa.

In a democracy, the supreme authority is lodged with the common people, or in persons chosen by them: some republics partake of this form, as those of Holland and Swisserland.

In the mixed government, the authority of the sovereign is limited, and restrained by the laws, and by the Assembly of the States; as in Germany and Poland, where the government is monarchical and

aristocratical. In England, the government is compounded of all the three forms.

In an hereditary kingdom, the son succeeds to the throne upon the death of his father, and in some governments females succeed.

In an elective kingdom, the king's children have no right of inheritance; but when the sovereign dies, the States assemble and chuse a king.

The Christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey. But this religion is divided into a number of different sects, which may be comprehended under three general denominations: 1st. The Greek Church; 2d. Popery; and 3d. Protestantism: which last is again divided into Lutheranism, and Calvinism; so called from Luther and Calvin, the two distinguished reformers of the 16th century.

SECTION VII.

OF GREAT-BRITAIN.

GREAT-BRITAIN and Ireland, with several smaller islands in the Western Ocean, compose an hereditary kingdom.

The island of Great-Britain is divided into England, Scotland, and the principality of Wales.

England

England and Scotland were formerly two kingdoms, but were united under one sovereign in the year 1603, when James VI. of Scotland became by inheritance, and by the last will of Queen Elizabeth, the first of that name, king of England; and, in 1707, they were more firmly united into one kingdom, under Queen Anne.

Wales, anciently called Cambria, was united to England in the year 1282, under Edward I. who defeated and killed Llewellyn, the prince of that country. Edward's eldest son was afterwards declared prince of Wales; since which time, all the eldest sons of the kings of England have had that title.

The island of Britain is about 520 miles long, and near 300 miles broad; and lies between 50° and 59° north latitude.

This island was first invaded by Julius Cæsar, the Roman Emperor, 55 years before the birth of Christ. Several years after, the Romans made a second expedition, and the Britons a brave defence; but they were at length defeated, and their king, Caractacus, carried prisoner to Rome. After the Romans, the Saxons and Danes became masters of this country.

In the year 1066, William of Normandy possessed himself of it, during whose reign the constitution and laws began to dawn. The beheading of King Charles I. produced another remarkable revolution; and, in 1689, the Prince of Orange was called

called to the throne, under the title of William III.; he was the grandson of Charles, and had married Mary, Charles's grand-daughter, who reigned with him.

His present Majesty is George III.; who was proclaimed in 1760. He is styled, *Defender of the Faith*.

SECTION VIII.

OF ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the
 North, by Scotland,
 South, by the British Channel,
 East, by the German Ocean,
 West, by St. George's, or the Irish Channel.

It is divided into 40 counties, besides 12 counties in Wales, making in all 52.

The 40 English counties are as follow:

Six in the North, viz.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. Northumberland | 4. Durham |
| 2. Cumberland | 5. Yorkshire |
| 3. Westmoreland | 6. Lancashire; |

Six in the South, viz.

- | | |
|-----------|---------------|
| 1. Kent | 4. Hampshire |
| 2. Suffex | 5. Berkshire |
| 3. Surry | 6. Wiltshire; |

AND HISTORY.

15

Six in the East, viz.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Norfolk | 4. Hertfordshire |
| 2. Suffolk | 5. Essex |
| 3. Cambridge | 6. Middlesex; |

Four in the West, viz.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Cornwall | 3. Somersetshire |
| 2. Devonshire | 4. Dorsetshire. |

Eighteen in the Midland Parts, viz.

WESTWARD.

EASTWARD.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Cheshire | 10. Oxfordshire |
| 2. Derbyshire | 11. Buckinghamshire |
| 3. Staffordshire | 12. Bedfordshire |
| 4. Warwickshire | 13. Huntingdonshire |
| 5. Worcestershire | 14. Northamptonshire |
| 6. Shropshire | 15. Rutlandshire |
| 7. Herefordshire | 16. Leicestershire |
| 8. Monmouthshire | 17. Nottinghamshire |
| 9. Gloucestershire | 18. Lincolnshire. |

England is 360 miles from North to South, that is, from Berwick on Tweed to the Isle of Wight; and about 300 miles from East to West, that is, from the Isle of Thanet, in Kent, to the Land's End, in Cornwall.

It lies between 50° and 56° North latitude.

SECTION

SECTION IX.

OF ENGLAND.

1. **I**N NORTHUMBERLAND, the chief towns are
 * Newcastle, upon the river Tyne;
 * Berwick upon Tweed, a kind of town and county by itself;

Tinmouth, Shields, and Hexham, all upon the Tyne.

Newcastle is famous for coals and falmon.

2. In CUMBERLAND, the chief towns are,
 * Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, and Whitehaven on the Sea.

3. In WESTMORELAND, the chief towns are,
 * Appleby, and Kendal.

4. In DURHAM, the chief towns are, * Durham, Stockton, and Sunderland on the Sea.

Durham is noted for mustard.

5. YORKSHIRE is the largest county in England, and is divided into three Ridings, called the North Riding, the East Riding, and the West Riding.

The chief towns of the North Riding, are, Richmond, Scarborough, Malton, Whitby, and Northallerton;

* Towns where the Assizes are held.

Of the East Riding, Kingston-upon-Hull, Beverley, and Burlington;

Of the West Riding, * York, Leeds, Halifax, Wakefield, Ripon, Pontefract, Borough-bridge, Sheffield, and Doncaster.

York is reckoned the second city in England, and has a noble minster.

Scarborough is famous for its Spa.

Sheffield is noted for its hardware manufactures; and Leeds for its cloth trade; which branch is also carried on in several other towns in Yorkshire.

6. In LANCASHIRE, the chief towns are, * Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Wigan, and Liverpool upon the river Mersey, a considerable sea-port.

In this county are a great number of cotton and linen manufactories.

7. In CHESHIRE, the chief towns are, Chester on the river Dee, Namptwich, and Macclesfield.

Cheshire is a county-palatine, and has distinct privileges.

Chester gives the title of Earl to the Prince of Wales, and is noted for cheese.

8. In DERBYSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Derby and Chesterfield.

This county is celebrated for many natural curiosities, among which is the Peak.

9. In STAFFORDSHIRE the chief towns are, * Stafford, Litchfield, and Newcastle under Line.

Stafford-

Staffordshire is remarkable for its porcelain and earthen ware; as also for its cloth trade.

10. In WARWICKSHIRE, the chief towns are, Warwick, * Coventry, Birmingham, and Stratford upon Avon.

Coventry is famous for ribbons; and Birmingham for hardware manufactures.

Stratford upon Avon was the birth-place of the celebrated poet, Shakespeare.

11. In WORCESTERSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Worcester on the Severn, Kidderminster, Evesham on the Avon, and Droitwich.

Worcester is famous for beautiful porcelain and earthen wares; and Kidderminster for carpets.

12. In SHROPSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Shrewsbury and Bridgenorth, both on the Severn; Ludlow and Wenlock.

13. In HEREFORDSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Hereford and Leominster.

This county is noted for cider.

14. In MONMOUTHSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Monmouth and Chepstow, on the river Wye.

Monmouth is celebrated for being the birth-place of Henry V. who conquered France.

15. In GLOUCESTERSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Gloucester, on the Severn; Tewksbury, Cirencester, and part of Bristol.

This county is famous for cheese.

16. In

16. In OXFORDSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Oxford, on the Isis; Banbury, Chipping-Norton, Burford, Witney; Woodstock, and Henley, both on the Thames.

Oxford contains the best endowed university in the world. Woodstock is noted for gloves.

17. In BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Buckingham, * Aylesbury, High Wickham; Marlow, and Eton on the Thames.

Eton is famous for its college.

Lace is the chief manufacture of Buckinghamshire.

18. In BEDFORDSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Bedford upon the Ouse; Amptill, Wooburn, Dunstable, Luton, and Biggleswade.

Bedford is famous for lace manufactures; and Dunstable for hats, and straw-work.

19. In HUNTINGDONSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Huntingdon, St. Ives, and Kimbolton.

20. In NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Northampton, Peterborough, and Daventry.

21. In RUTLANDSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Oakham, and Uppingham.

This is the smallest county in England.

22. In LEICESTERSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, and Ashby-de-la-Zouch.

23. In NOTTINGHAMSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Nottingham, and Newark upon the Trent; and Mansfield.

Not-

Nottingham is noted for stockings and ale; and Mansfield for malt.

24. In LINCOLNSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, and Grantham.

The church at Boston has a lofty spire, which serves as a mark for ships at sea.

25. In NORFOLK, the chief towns are, * Norwich and Yarmouth, both on the river Yare; Thetford, and Lynn, upon the Ouse.

Norwich is famous for crapes, &c. and Yarmouth for a herring-fishery.

26. In SUFFOLK, the chief towns are, Ipswich, upon the Orwell; * Bury, Sudbury; and Lowestoffe, on the Sea.

27. In CAMBRIDGESHIRE, the chief towns are, * Cambridge, on the Cam; Newmarket, and Royston.

The Isle of Ely is included in Cambridgeshire, but is a distinct territory, and has its own jurisdiction; its chief towns are, Ely and Wisbich.

Cambridge is celebrated for an university.

Newmarket is remarkable for horse-races and sharpers.

28. In HERTFORDSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Hertford, St. Alban's, Ware, Hitchin, Baldock, and part of Royston.

St. Alban's is said to have been founded before the birth of Christ.

29. In

29. In **ESSEX**, the chief towns are, * Chelmsford, Colchester; and Harwich, on the sea.

Colchester is famous for oysters, and for its manufactures of baize and ferges.

Harwich is the port where passengers usually embark for Holland.

30. In **MIDDLESEX**, the chief towns are, London and Westminster, which, with Southwark, in Surry, make up one large city, situated on the Thames, and the capital of all the British dominions.

Kensington, Hampton-Court, Brentford, and Staines.

London is generally allowed to be one of the first cities in the world; and, on account of its extent, riches, and commerce, it may be reckoned the most considerable. Its most remarkable buildings are, the Bridges, the Tower, the Royal Exchange, the Mansion-house for the Lord Mayor, Guildhall, Westminster-hall, the Parliament-house, and the Churches, (chiefly St. Paul's and Westminster Abbey, and the church of St. Stephen's, Walbrook); besides many other noble edifices, both public and private. There are many varieties of manufactures carried on in this great city; and it trades to all parts of the globe. London contains about a million of inhabitants.

Kensington and Hampton-Court are two of the King's palaces.

31. In KENT, the chief towns are, Canterbury, * Maidstone, Chatham, and * Rochester, upon the Medway; Greenwich, Woolwich, and Gravesend, on the Thames; Dover, Deal, and Margate, on the Sea; and Tunbridge, famous for its Spa.

At Chatham and Woolwich are large dockyards; and at Greenwich, a noble hospital for super-annuated seamen.

Dover is the nearest port to France.

The county of Kent is noted for hops.

32. In SUSSEX, the chief towns are, Chichester, * Lewes, * East Grinstead, * Horsham, * Hastings, Rye, and Brighthelmstone on the Sea.

33. In SURRY, the chief towns are, Southwark, Richmond, and * Kingston on the Thames; * Guildford, * Croydon, Epsom, and Ryegate.

34. In HAMPSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Winchester; Portsmouth, on the sea; Southampton, Lymington, and Christchurch, near the coast; Andover, and Basingstoke; and Newport, in the Isle of Wight.

Winchester is remarkable for its college and cathedral; and Portsmouth, for the grandest dockyard in England.

35. In BERKSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Reading, * Windsor, and Wallingford, on the Thames; * Abingdon, on the Isis; Newbury, and Hungerford, both on the Kennet.

The castle of Windsor is one of the Royal palaces.

36. In

36. In WILTSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmesbury, Wilton, and Chippingham.

Salisbury is remarkable for having canals of water through most of the streets; and for a very fine cathedral with the highest spire in England.

Devizes is famous for its wool trade; and Wilton for its carpets.

37. In DORSETSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Dorchester, Blandford, Sherborne, Shaftesbury; * Pool, Bridport, Weymouth, and Lime, on the Sea.

Dorchester is famous for ale.

This county in general manufactures cordage for the navy, feeds an incredible number of sheep, and has large lace-manufactories.

38. In SOMERSETSHIRE, the chief towns are, Bath, Wells, part of Bristol; * Taunton, Bridgewater, and Ilchester.

Bath, upon the Avon, is a beautiful city, and famous for its medicinal waters and good police.

Somersetshire supplies lead, copper, lapis calaminaris; and its manufacturing towns, bone-lace, stockings, and caps.

Bristol on the Avon, is partly in Somersetshire, and partly in Gloucestershire, but is independant of both, and a kind of county by itself. It is the most trading city in England, next to London, and particularly

cularly famous for its glass and brass-wire manufactures. It is also remarkable for its Hot Wells.

39. In DEVONSHIRE, the chief towns are, * Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Biddeford, Tiverton, Tavistock, Topsham, Oakhampton, and Dartmouth; and Axminster, famous for its carpets.

Plymouth is one of the most important places in the kingdom, on account of its strength, situation, and excellent dock-yard.

40. In CORNWALL, the chief towns are, * Launceston, Truro, Saltash, Falmouth, Bodmin, St. Ives and Penzance.

Both Devonshire and Cornwall supply tin and lead; and woollen manufactures are common to all these western counties.

Cornwall gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

Besides those already mentioned, there are many buildings, curiosities, and manufactories in England, well worth notice, but too numerous to be inserted.

SECTION X.

OF ENGLAND.

THE principal Rivers in England are, the Thames, the Severn, the Humber, the Trent, the Ouse, the Dee, the Avon, the Tyne, and the Tweed.

The source of the Thames is in Gloucestershire, under the name of the Isis; and receiving the river Thame near Oxford, it is from thence called the Thames; then passing on to London, it empties itself into the German Ocean.

The Severn rises in Montgomeryshire, in Wales, and runs to Shrewsbury, Worcester, Gloucester, and from thence into the Irish Sea, by the Bristol Channel.

The Humber is not properly a river, but rather an arm of the sea, which receives the rivers Trent, Ouse, and some others.

The Dee rises in Wales, and falls into the Irish Sea, below Chester.

The Tweed divides England from Scotland.

The principal Lakes are, those of Westmoreland and Cumberland, which afford some very picturesque scenes. There are lakes also in Lancashire, and the isle of Ely.

England contains but few mountains; the most noted are,

The Peak, in Derbyshire;

The Endle, in Lancashire;

The Wolds, in Yorkshire;

The Chiltern, in Bucks;

Malvern, in Worcestershire;

Cotswold, in Gloucestershire;

Wreken, in Shropshire;

And the Cheviott Hills, between England and Scotland.

England may be looked upon as the store-house of the Western world. Its chief commodities are, corn, cattle, tin, copper, lead, black-lead, iron, leather, coals, abundance of wool, cloth, stuffs, linen, hides, tallow, butter, cheese, beer, &c.

The general Character of the English is, a mean between the gravity of the German and the liveliness of the French: they are solid and persevering, and have a natural inclination for arts and arms. They have a thorough sense of liberty, which inspires them with courage; and are matchless for valour, both by sea and land. They have arrived at such a height of true and solid learning, that they are justly intitled to the empire of human knowledge. A well-educated Englishman is the most accomplished gentleman in the world, and understands arts and sciences the best; he is, however, shy, and retentive of his communications.

SECTION XI.

OF ENGLAND.

THE Religion established by the laws of England is, the Lutheran, or the Episcopal Protestant; but all other religions are tolerated.

There are two archbishops and twenty-five bishops.

1. The archbishop of Canterbury is styled, Primate of all England;

2. The archbishop of York, Primate of England.

The archbishop of Canterbury has twenty-one sees under him, *viz.*

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. London | 11. Chichester |
| 2. Winchester | 12. Exeter |
| 3. Ely | 13. Peterborough |
| 4. Salisbury | 14. St. David's |
| 5. Worcester | 15. Rochester |
| 6. Lincoln | 16. Oxford |
| 7. Norwich | 17. Gloucester |
| 8. Hereford | 18. Bristol |
| 9. Litchfield and Coventry | 19. St. Asaph |
| 10. Bath and Wells | 20. Llandaff |
| | 21. Bangor. |

The archbishop of York has only four; which are, the sees of

1. Durham

3. Chester

2. Carlisle

4. Sodor and Man.

The archbishop of Canterbury ranks next to the princes of the blood royal, above all other peers, and above all the officers of state.

The archbishop of York has the same rank, giving place only to Canterbury, and to the Lord Chancellor. They are both dignified with the address, 'your Grace.'

The bishops rank above all temporal barons; and, among themselves, the bishop of London takes the precedence; Durham is next, and Winchester third; all the rest take place according to the time of their being made bishops. They are all addressed, 'your Lordships,' and styled Right Reverend Fathers in God.

All the bishops sit in the House of Lords, except the bishop of Man.

The King is considered as the supreme head of the Church.

SECTION XII.

OF ENGLAND.

THE Parliament is an assembly of the noblemen and gentlemen of Great-Britain, who meet together to make laws, levy taxes, and settle all

all the affairs of the nation. Upon their coming together, the king meets them, either in person or by representation; without which, there can be no beginning of a parliament; and he also has alone the power of dissolving it.

The parliament is divided into a House of Lords, and a House of Commons.

The House of Lords consists of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal.

The Lords Spiritual are, the two archbishops, and the twenty-four bishops.

The Lords Temporal are, all the peers of the realm.

The House of Commons consists of all such gentlemen as are chosen by the people to be their representatives.

The number of representatives for England	
are,	489
For Scotland,	45
For Wales	24

Making altogether, - 558

These members represent the counties, cities, and boroughs, of England, Scotland, and Wales.

The Government of Great-Britain is monarchical, mixed with aristo-democratical: that is, the king is the head, and in his name all deeds are published; but his authority is restrained by the parliament.

The nobility in the House of Lords, give the government partly an aristocratical cast; and the

gentlemen in the House of Commons, who are all chosen by the people, add somewhat of the democratical form. These three different powers, the King, Lords, and Commons, being a check upon each other, the government of Great-Britain is reckoned the most perfect of any in the world.

SECTION XIII.

OF ENGLAND.

THE Islands belonging to England are, the isle of Wight, which is reckoned as part of Hampshire, and is one of the most fertile and beautiful spots in the kingdom: its capital is, Newport; and Cowes is a place of great trade.

The isle of Anglesea, which makes one of the counties of Wales: the chief towns are, Beaumaris and Holyhead.

The isle of Man, in the Irish Sea, is generally reckoned with Lancashire: its chief towns are, Castletown, Douglas, Ramsey, and Peale.

The Scilly isles, near the Land's End, in Cornwall, are a cluster of dangerous rocks, famous for their tin mines: the chief of them is, Saint Germain's.

Cocquet, Fairne, and Holy islands, in Northumberland.

The

The isles of Thanet and Sheepey, in Kent.

The isles of Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Sark, lying near the coast of France; are also subject to England, and belong to Hampshire.

Guernsey, the largest of them, is about thirteen miles long, and twelve at the broadest part; it is a fine country, and its chief town is St. Peter le Port.

Jersey is something less: it is a pleasant, fertile spot; the capital town is, St. Helier's.

These islands are all that remain to England of the duchy of Normandy.

SECTION XIV.

OF WALES.

WALES is situated on the west side of England, and is divided into twelve counties; six in North Wales, and six in South Wales.

In North Wales, are,

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Flintshire | 4. Carnarvonshire |
| 2. Denbighshire | 5. Merionethshire |
| 3. Isle of Anglesea | 6. Montgomeryshire. |

In South Wales, are,

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 7. Cardiganshire | 10. Glamorganshire |
| 8. Radnorshire | 11. Caermarthenshire |
| 9. Brecknockshire | 12. Pembrokehire. |

Wales is about one hundred and twenty miles long, and eighty miles broad.

SECTION XV.

OF WALES.

1. **I**N FLINT, the chief towns are, Flint, on the river Dee; St. Asaph, and Holywell.

2. In DENBIGH, the chief towns are, Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthen.

Wrexham is the largest town in North Wales, and famous for flannels.

3. In the Isle of ANGLESEA, the chief towns are, Beaumaris, and Holyhead, which is a great seaport, and the usual passage to Dublin, in Ireland.

4. In CARNARVON, the chief towns are, Carnarvon, Bangor, and Conway.

Carnarvon is famed for being the birth-place of the first prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward the Second.

5. In

5. In MERIONETH, the chief towns are, Dolgelly, Harlech, and Balagh.

6. In MONTGOMERY, the chief towns are, Montgomery, and Welchpool, on the Severn, near which that river rises.

7. In CARDIGAN, the chief towns are, Cardigan, and Aberistwith.

Cardigan is famous for its lead trade, and there are some mines of silver in its neighbourhood.

8. In RADNOR, the chief towns are, Radnor, and Presteign.

9. In BRECON, the chief towns are, Brecon, and Hay.

Brecon, or Brecknock, is noted for its cloth-trade.

10. IN GLAMORGAN, the chief towns are, Cardiff, Llandaff, and Cowbridge.

11. In CAERMARTHEN, the chief towns are, Caermarthen, and Kidwellin.

12. In PEMBROKE, the chief towns are, Pembroke, St. David's, Haverfordwest, and Milford-haven; which last is an excellent harbour, and the usual passage to Waterford, in Ireland.

Pembroke is the best town in South Wales.

WALES, in general, carries on a great trade, in coals; and has several woollen manufactories; it also abounds in black cattle, and goats.

This is a mountainous country: the principal Mountains are, Snowden, in Carnarvonshire; and Plinlimmon, between the counties of Montgomery and Cardiganhire.

The chief rivers are, the Severn, and the Dee.

The Religion and Government are the same as those of England.

N. B. The Bishops have already been mentioned, viz. those of St. David's, St. Asaph, Llandaff, and Bangor.

The general Character of the Welch is, that they are universally inclined to a choleric temper, and value themselves much on their families; but they are honest, brave, and hospitable.

SECTION XVI.

OF SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND, anciently called Caledonia, lies on the North of England, from which it is separated by the river Tweed, the Solway Firth, and the Cheviott Hills.

It is divided into North Scotland, or the Highlands, containing thirteen counties; and South Scotland,

Scotland, or the Lowlands, containing twenty; making, altogether, thirty-three: the Highlands being separated from the Lowlands by the river Tay.

The 13 Counties of the Highlands, are,

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. The isles of Orkney | 7. Inverness |
| and Shetland | 8. Elgin, or Murray |
| 2. Caithness | 9. Banff |
| 3. Sutherland | 10. Aberdeen |
| 4. Ross | 11. Kincardine or Mearns |
| 5. Cromartie | 12. Forfar or Angus |
| 6. Nairne | 13. Perth. |

The 20 Counties of the Lowlands, are,

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Fife | 12. Edinburgh, or Mid |
| 2. Kinross | Lothian |
| 3. Clackmanan | 13. Haddington, or East |
| 4. Stirling | Lothian |
| 5. Dumbarton | 14. Berwick, or Merse |
| 6. Argyle | 15. Roxborough |
| 7. Bute | 16. Selkirk |
| 8. Ayr | 17. Peebles, or Twedale |
| 9. Renfrew | 18. Dumfries |
| 10. Lanerk or Clydesdale | 19. Kirkcudbright or East |
| | Galloway |
| 11. Linlithgow, or West | 20. Wigtown or West |
| Lothian | Galloway. |

Scotland is about three hundred miles long, from the Orkney Isles to the Mull of Galloway, and one hundred and fifty miles broad.

It lies between 54° and 59° North latitude.

SECTION XVII.

OF SCOTLAND.

1. **T**HE largest of the ORKNEY Isles is, Pomona ; the chief town of which is, Kirkwall.

The largest of the SHETLAND Isles is, Mainland ; and its chief town is, Lerwick.

There are several of these islands, lying together in a cluster, at the Northern extremity of Scotland, which form one county.

2. In CAITHNESS, the chief town is, Wick, on the sea.

3. In SUTHERLAND, the chief town is, Dornock, on the sea.

4. In ROSS, the chief towns are, Tain and Dingwall, both on the sea.

5. In CROMARTIE, the chief town is, Cromartie, on the sea.

6. In NAIRNE, the chief town is, Nairne, on the sea.

7. In **INVERNESS**, the chief town is, **Inverness**, or **Fort St. George**, on an arm of the sea; near which is the village of **Culloden**, famous for the battle fought in the year 1746, when the Duke of **Cumberland** defeated the Scotch rebels.

Fort Augustus is a strong place, on **Loch Ness**.

8. In **ELGIN**, or **MURRAY**, the chief town is, **Elgin**, on the river **Lassie**.

9. In **BAMFF**, the chief towns are, **Bamff** and **Cullin**, both on the sea.

10. In **ABERDEEN**, the chief towns are, **Aberdeen**, on the mouth of the **Dee**; **Frazerburgh**, on the sea; **Invermay**, and **Kintore**, both on the river **Don**.

Aberdeen is noted for its University.

11. In **KINCARDINE**, or **MEARN**, the chief town is, **Inverbervy**, on the sea.

12. In **FORFAR**, or **ANGUS**, the chief towns are, **Montrose**, and **Aberbrothick**, both on the sea; **Dundee**, on the **Tay**; and **Forfar**.

13. In **PERTH**, the chief towns are, **Perth**, and **Dunkeld**, both on the **Tay**, which rises in this county, and **Dumblain**.

Perth is the principal town in the North of Scotland.

14. In **FIFE**, the chief towns are, **St. Andrew's**, and **Kirkaldy**, on the sea; **Coupar**, and **Dunfermline**.

St.

St. Andrew's is famous for its University.

15. In KINROSS, the chief town is, Kinross.

16. In CLACKMANAN, the chief town is, Clackmanan.

17. In STIRLING, the chief towns are, Stirling, and Falkirk.

18. In DUMBARTON, the chief town is, Dumbarton, on the river Clyde.

The beautiful Loch Lomond is in this county.

19. In ARGYLE, the chief towns are, Inverary, on Loch Fine; Cambletown, in the peninsula of Cantire.

20. In the Isles of ARRAN and BUTE, which together make up one county, the chief town is in Bute, and is, Rothsay; the castle of which gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

21. In AIR, the chief towns are, Air, and Irvine, both on the sea.

22. In RENFREW, the chief towns are, Renfrew, on the Clyde; Greenock, and Paisley, famous for various sorts of lawns.

23. In LANERK, or CLYDESDALE, the chief towns are, Lanerk, Rutherglen, and Glasgow, all on the Clyde, which rises in this county.

Glasgow, for population, riches, and commerce, is the second city of Scotland; and, considering its size, is perhaps one of the first in Europe, for its elegance and regularity. The University is spacious and well-built.

24. In

24. In LINLITHGOW, or WEST LOTHIAN, the chief towns are, Linlithgow, Borroftounness, and Queensferry.

25. In EDINBURGH, or MID-LOTHIAN, the chief towns are, Edinburgh, the capital of all Scotland, situated near the Forth; Leith, which is about two miles distant, and is the harbour of Edinburgh; Musselburgh, and Dalkeith.

Edinburgh is seated on an eminence, and makes a grand appearance; the castle is built on a solid rock of great height, and looks down upon the city, commanding a most extensive and beautiful view. That part called the New Town is very elegant, and well laid out.

At Edinburgh there is an University, and several other public buildings; and it contains about 60,000 inhabitants.

26. In HADDINGTON, or EAST LOTHIAN, the chief towns are, Haddington, and Dunbar, both on the sea.

27. In BERWICK, or MERSE, the chief towns are, Berwick, on the Tweed; and Lauder.

Berwick, lying between this county and Northumberland, is considered as a sort of town and county by itself.

28. In ROXBOROUGH, the chief town is, Jedburgh.

29. In SELKIRK, the chief town is, Selkirk, on the Tweed.

30. In

30. In **PEEBLES, or TWEEDALE**, the chief town is, Peebles, on the Tweed, which rises in this county.

31. In **DUMFRIES**, the chief town is, Dumfries, on the Nithe.

32. In **KIRCUDBRIGHT, or EAST GALLOWAY**, the chief towns are, Kircudbright, and New Galloway, both on the river Kircudbright.

33. In **WIGTOWN, or WEST GALLOWAY**, the chief towns are, Wigtown, on the sea; and Port Patrick, which is the nearest port to Ireland.

SECTION XVIII.

OF SCOTLAND.

THE principal Rivers of Scotland, are,

The Forth, which rises in Perthshire, and empties itself into the German Ocean;

The Tay, between the Highlands and the Lowlands;

The Tweed, between Scotland and England;

The Dee, and the Don, both in Aberdeenshire;

The Spey, which rises in Inverness, and divides the counties of Elgin and Bamff;

The

The Clyde and the Nithe, which fall into the Irish sea.

There are many beautiful Lakes in Scotland.

Loch Lomond may be reckoned among the first; it is seven leagues long, and three broad, and contains several little islands;

Loch Tay, Loch Fine, Loch Awe, and many others, present us with very picturesque scenes*.

The principal Mountains are,

The Grampian-hills, which run in a westward course, from Aberdeenshire, into Argyleshire.

The Pentland-hills, which run through Lothian, and join those of Tweeddale;

The Lammer Muir, in Berwick;

And the Cheviott-hills, on the borders of England, between Roxborough and Northumberland.

The chief commodities of Scotland, are, various sorts of fish, in great abundance; great numbers of cattle, and hides, honey, tallow, lead ore, iron, fir, coals, barley, rye, hemp, flax, and various sorts of linen, and coarse cloth, particularly their table linen, which is remarkably fine and beautiful.

* It may not be improper here to observe, that both the Scotch and Irish sometimes give the name of Loch to an arm of the sea.

The

The Religion by law established is, Calvinistical Presbyterianism.

The Government is the same as in England, ever since the union of the two crowns; except in a few customs and laws of their own.

The Language spoken in the Highlands is called Erse, and is much the same as that used among the common Irish.

The Scotch are generally esteemed very temperate in their diet, of a robust, hale constitution, able to endure fatigue; they are accounted proud, but brave, and lovers of learning.

A kind of characteristical feature, that of high cheek bones, is common among them.

The Islands of Scotland, are,

The Hebrides, or Western isles; the Orkney isles; the Shetland isles; and those of Arran and Bute, already mentioned.

The Western isles are very numerous; Harris, or Lewis, is the largest, about 100 miles long, and 13 broad; and belongs to Ross-shire.

The isle of Sky, Uist, and some other of the Western isles, are included in Inverness-shire.

Illy,

Ilay, Jura, Mull, Tiery, Col, and the rest of the Hebrides, belong to Argyleshire.

The little island Jona, or St. Columb Kill, is celebrated for having been the burying-place of many of the ancient Scotch, Irish, and Norwegian Kings.

There are many other curious remains of antiquity on some of these islands; and Staffa is thought a great natural curiosity.

As it is of the utmost consequence for young people to be well acquainted with the history of their own country, they might be greatly assisted, and amused, by a set of Chronological Tables of English History, which are upon the same plan as the dissected Maps. After these, let them read the History of England, written by a Nobleman to his son, in two small volumes; and HUME's History, when they are of a proper age.

SECTION XIX.

OF IRELAND.

IRELAND, called also **HIBERNIA**, lies on the West of England, in the **Atlantic Ocean**; and has the **Scottish Seas**, on the North.

It is divided into four large Provinces, containing together 32 counties; they are as follow: -

Ulster, on the North, containing 9 counties;

Munster, on the South - - 6

Leinster, on the East - - 12

Connaught on the West - - 5

In all, 32 counties.

The 9 counties of **Ulster**, are,

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Donegal, or Tyr- | 5. Antrim |
| connel | 6. Down |
| 2. Fermanagh | 7. Ardmagh |
| 3. Tyrone | 8. Monaghan |
| 4. Londonderry, or Derry | 9. Cavan. |

The 6 Counties of **Munster**, are,

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Waterford | 4. Kerry |
| 2. Tipperary | 5. Limerick |
| Cork | 6. Clare, or Thomond. |

The

The 12 Counties of Leinster, are,

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Longford | 7. Kildare |
| 2. Meath, or East Meath | 8. King's County |
| 3. West Meath | 9. Queen's County |
| 4. Louth | 10. Kilkenny |
| 5. Dublin | 11. Carlow |
| 6. Wicklow | 12. Wexford. |

The 5 Counties of Connaught, are,

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. Galway | 4. Sligo |
| 2. Roscommon | 5. Leitrim. |
| 3. Mayo | |

Ireland is about 280 miles from North to South; and about 160 miles from East to West.

It lies between 51° and 55° North latitude.

SECTION XX.

OF IRELAND.

1. **I**N DONEGAL, or TYRCONNEL, the chief towns are, Donegal, Ballyshannon, and Killybegs, all on the sea; St. John's Town, and Liffard, both on the river Derg; and Raphoe.

In

In Lough Derg, on a small island, is St. Patrick's Purgatory, much resorted to by the Roman Catholics.

2. In FIRMANAGH, the chief town is, Inniskilling, a town and fort, in an island made by Lough Earn.

3. In TYRONE, the chief towns are, Dungannon, Strathbane, Angher, and Clogher.

4. In LONDONDERRY, or DERRY, the chief towns are, Londonderry, on the river Derg; Colerain; and Newton Limavaddy, on Lough Foyle.

Londonderry is the largest city in Ulster.

5. In ANTRIM, the chief towns are, Antrim, on Lough Neagh; Belfast, and Carrickfergus, both on the sea; Randalstown, Lisburn, and Conner. The islands of Magee and Rathlin belong to this county.

Carrickfergus is the nearest port to Port Patrick, in Scotland.

6. In DOWN, the chief towns are, Down, or Downpatrick, and Newton, both on Lough Strangford; Bangor, on the sea; Newry, Dromore, and Hillsborough.

7. In ARDMAGH, the chief towns are, Ardmagh, and Charlemont.

Ardmargh is the Archbishop's See of the province of Ulster.

8. In MONAGHAN, the chief towns are, Monaghan, Clounish, Carrickmccross, and Castle-Blaney.

9. In

9. In CAVAN, the chief towns are, Cavan, Bel-
turbet, and Kilmore.

10. In LONGFORD, the chief towns are, Long-
ford, Granard, St. Johnstown; Laneshorough, on
the Shannon; and Ardagh.

11. In MEATH, or EAST MEATH, the chief
towns are, Trim, and Navan, both on the Boyne;
Kells, Duleek, Ratooth, and Athboy.

12. In WEST MEATH, the chief towns are,
Killbeggan, Mullenger, Fore, and the Fort of Bal-
timore.

13. In LOUTH, the chief towns are, Atherdee;
Dundalk, and Carlingford, on the sea; Drogh-
eda, or Tredagh, on the Boyne; Dunleer, and
Louth.

14. In DUBLIN, the chief towns are, Dublin,
the capital of Ireland, situated on the river Liffey;
Newcastle; and Swords, on the sea.

Dublin is reckoned the second city in the British
dominions, and contains about 140,000 inhabitants.
It is the See of the Archbishop of the province of
Leinster; and the residence of the Lord Lieu-
tenant, who holds his court in the Castle. It is
also the seat of the Parliament, and the courts of
justice.

In Dublin is a University, called Trinity College,
which is the only one in Ireland.

The

The Barracks here, are said to be the largest and completest in Europe.

15. In WICKLOW, the chief towns are, Wicklow, on the sea; Baltinglass, Carysfort, and Blessington.

16. In KILDARE, the chief towns are, Kildare, Naas, and Harristoun; and Athy, on the Barrow.

17. In KING'S COUNTY, the chief towns are, Philip's Town; Benagher, on the Shannon; Clonmacnoise, and Bir.

18. In QUEEN'S COUNTY, the chief towns are, Maryborough, Ballinakill, and Port Arlington.

19. In KILLKENNY, the chief towns are, Killkenny, St. Kennis, or Irishtown, joined to Killkenny, Thomastown, and Ennisteach, all on the Noire; Knocktopher, Cullen, and Gowran.

20. In CARLOW, the chief towns are, Carlow, and Leighlin, both on the Barrow.

21. In WEXFORD, the chief towns are, Wexford, Bannow, Fethard, and Clomines, all on the sea; New Ross, on the Barrow; Enniscorthy, Taghman, Ferns, and Gory, alias Newborough.

22. In WATERFORD, the chief towns are, Waterford, and Dungarvon, both on the sea; Tallagh, and Lismore.

Waterford is the nearest port to Milford-Haven, in Wales.

23. In

23. In **TIPPERARY**, the chief towns are, Clonmell, on the Sure; Cashel, and Tipperary.

Cashel is the Archbishop's See for Munster.

24. In **CORK**, the chief towns are, Cork, Youghale, Kinsale, Middleton, Ross, Baltimore, and Clognokelty, all on the sea; Charleville, Castlemartyr, Millow, Rathcormuck, Donerayle, and Cloyne.

Cork is the second city in Ireland, for size, riches, and commerce. Kinsale is also very considerable.

25. In **KERRY**, the chief towns are, Dingle, and Tralee, both on the sea; Ardford, and Agadoo.

26. In **LIMERICK**, the chief towns are, Limerick, Killmallock, and Askeyton.

Limerick, situated on the Shannon, is a handsome, populous, commercial city.

27. In **CLARE**, or **THOMOND**, the chief towns are, Ennis, Killfenora; Killaloe, on the Shannon; and Clare.

28. In **GALWAY**, the chief towns are, Galway, on the sea; Athenry, Tuam; and Clonfert, on the Shannon.

Galway is the largest town in Connaught.

Tuam is the Archbishop's See of this province.

29. In **ROSCOMMON**, the chief towns are, Ros-

D

common,

common, Athlone, Boyle, or Abby Boyle, Tulk, and Elphin.

30. In MAYO, the chief towns are, Castlebar; Killala, on the sea; Mayo, and Foxford.

31. In SLIGO, the chief towns are, Sligo, on the sea; Achonry, and Castleconnor.

32. In LEITRIM, the chief towns are, Jamestown, Carrick, or Carrick Drumrusk, and Leitrim, all on the Shannon.

SECTION XXI.

OF IRELAND.

THE principal Rivers of Ireland, are, The Shannon, which rises in Leitrim, and serves as a boundary between Connaught and the three other provinces;

The Blackwater, and the Sure, which run through Munster;

The Barrow, the Noire, the Boyne, and the Liffey, which all run through Leinster;

The Bann, and Derg, in Ulster.

There are several Canals cut through different parts of the kingdom, for the convenience of the

inland navigation; particularly that between the Shannon and Liffey, which is carried through an extent of sixty miles.

The Lakes, or Loughs, of Ireland, are very numerous; the chief among them are, those of Earn, Neigh, Foyle, Swilly, Corbes, and Derg.

The principal Mountains are, those of Mourne, and Iveagh, in the county of Down.

The chief articles of Commerce are, cattle, hides, tallow, butter, cheese, salt, honey, wax, hemp, wool, frieze, and great quantities of excellent linen and thread.

The Irish are generally well-made, strong, active, haughty, careless of their lives, patient of cold and hunger, easy of belief, and greedy of glory. In a word, if they be bad, you shall no where find worse; and if they be good, you can hardly meet with better.

To the above may be added, that the Irish are blundering even to a proverb; and remarkable for their hospitality.

There are several small Islands on the coast of Ireland, which belong to the several counties on which they border.

SECTION XXII.

OF IRELAND.

THE Religion by law established in Ireland is, the Episcopal Protestant, under four archbishops and eighteen bishops: but all others are tolerated.

1. The Archbishop of Ardmagh, is styled 'Primate and Metropolitan of all Ireland.'
2. The Archbishop of Dublin, is styled 'Primate of Ireland.'
3. The Archbishop of Cashell.
4. The Archbishop of Tuam.

The Bishops are, those of

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Meath, Dromore, and Clonmacnoise * | 7. Leighlin and Ferns |
| 2. Clogher | 8. Kilkenny, by the title of 'Bishop of Offory' |
| 3. Down and Connor | 9. Limerick |
| 4. Derry | 10. Ardford and Aghadoe |
| 5. Raphoe | 11. Waterford and Lis- |
| 6. Killmore and Ardagh | more. |

* This bishop takes place of the four Archbishops.

12. Cork

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 12. Cork and Ross | 16. Kildare |
| 13. Cloyne | 17. Clonfert and Kilmac- |
| 14. Killaloe | duagh |
| 15. Elphin | 18. Killala and Achora. |

In the year 1172, Henry II. conquered this kingdom, and took the title of 'Lord of Ireland,' as did his successors till the reign of Henry VIII. who assumed the title of 'King of Ireland.' It is now governed like England, by a Lord Lieutenant, who is the King's representative, and a Parliament of their own.

Besides the Islands of Great-Britain and Ireland, &c. already mentioned, the British dominions extend to every quarter of the globe.

The English have Gibraltar, in Spain;

Some forts and factories in Africa;

Large possessions in Asia;

And immense tracts of land in America.

SECTION XXIII.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE, anciently called GAUL, is bounded on the

North, by the British Channel, and the Netherlands ;

South, by Spain, and the Mediterranean ;

East, by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy ;

West, by the Bay of Biscay.

It is divided into twelve Provinces ; four of them lying on the North, four in the middle, and four on the South.

The 4 Northern Provinces, are,

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| 1. Picardy | 3. Ile of France |
| 2. Normandy | 4. Champagne. |

The 4 middle Provinces, are,

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Bretagne, or Brittany | 3. Burgundy |
| 2. Orleannois | 4. Lionnois. |

The 4 Southern Provinces, are,

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------|
| 1. Guienne, or Gascony | 3. Dauphiné |
| 2. Languedoc | 4. Provence. |

These

These twelve provinces were subdivided into thirty-one Governments, or Generalities; over each of which there was a Superintendent, or Lieutenant-General: but, since the Revolution, France has been divided into eighty-three Departments, including the island of Corsica.

France is about six hundred miles long, and five hundred broad.

It lies between 42° and 51° North latitude.

SECTION XXIV.

OF FRANCE.

1. **O**F PICARDY*, the chief towns are, Amiens, Calais, Boulogne, and Abbeville.

Amiens, the capital, greatly resembles Salisbury.

Calais, is the nearest port to England, just opposite to Dover. It is the last town that the English kept in France, after it was conquered by Edward III. in the year 1347; and was given up to France by our popish queen Mary, A. D. 1557.

* This Province is now called SOMME, from its vicinity to a river of that name which falls into the English Channel; the chief town is *Amiens*.

Abbeville is considerable for its manufacture of broad-cloths, which are the best in France.

The province of Picardy is a naked and wild country, and produces little besides corn.

2. Of NORMANDY *, the chief towns are, Rouen, on the Seine; Caën, Dieppe, Havre-de-Grace, Cherbourg, and Granville, all upon the coast.

In Caën there is a University; and Cherbourg is now rendered famous by the fortifications and works carrying on there.

Normandy is one of the finest provinces in France, and produces all the conveniences and luxuries of life. The Normans are so remarkable for giving evasive answers, that they are become proverbial.

3. Of the Isle of FRANCE †, the chief towns are, Paris, the metropolis of all France, situated on the Seine; near which are the Palaces of Versailles, Marli, and Fontainebleau.

* This Province is now divided into the departments of the LOWER SEINE, CALVADOS, ORNE, EURE, and CHANNEL; the principal towns of each department are Rouen, Caën, Alençon, Evreux, and Coutance.

† This Province is now divided into the departments of PARIS, SEINE and OISE, SEINE and MARNE, and OISE; the chief towns of which are Paris, Versailles, Melun, and Beauvais.—The department of AISNE is partly in the Isle of France, and partly in Picardy, the principal town is Laon.

Paris

Paris is a most magnificent city, and contains about six hundred thousand inhabitants. The most remarkable buildings are, the Luxembourg, where a valuable collection of Paintings is shewn; the Palace of Bourbon; the Hospital for Invalids, besides several others.

Most of the public Edifices and Churches are decorated with paintings, tapestry, images, and statues.

The Tapestry of the Gobelines is unequalled for beauty and richness.

The Palace and Gardens of Versailles are splendid and expensive.

The Isle of France is reckoned the most agreeable and richest of all the provinces.

4. Of CHAMPAGNE *, the chief town is, Rheims, where the kings of France are crowned.

This province abounds in corn and cattle, and produces the wine called Champagne.

5. Of BRETAGNE †, or BRITTANY, the chief towns are, Rennes; St. Malo, Brest, and Vannes, on the sea; Nantz; upon the Loire.

Brest is a well-fortified sea-port, the best that France has upon the ocean.

Nantz

* This Province contains the departments of AUBE, MARNE, UPPER MARNE, and ARDENNES; the chief towns are *Troyes Chalons, Chaumont, and Mexieres.*

† Containing the modern departments of ISLE and VILLAINNE, LOWER LOIRE, FINISTERRE, NORTH

D 5

COAST,

Nantz is famous for its fine brandy.

6. Of ORLEANNOIS *, the chief towns are, Orleans, upon the Loire; Rochelle, and Rochfort, upon the sea-coast; Angiers, remarkable for its University.

Orleans is rendered famous by Joan of Arc, commonly called 'the Maid of Orleans' who obliged the English to raise the siege of that city, A. D. 1428, and afterwards drove them out of France.

7. Of BURGUNDY †, the chief town is, Dijon. This is an extensive and fertile province, and produces the wine called Burgundy.

8. Of LIONNOIS ‡, the chief town is Lyons, at the conflux of the Rhone and the Soane; it is famous for its manufactures of silks, and gold and silver stuffs.

9. Of GUIENNE ||, or GASCONY, the chief towns are

Coast, and MORBIHAN; the chief towns are *Rennes, Nantes, Brest, St. Brieux, and Vannes.*

* This Province contains the departments of LOIRET, EURE and LOIRE, and LOIRE and CHER; the principal towns are, *Orleans, Chartres, and Blois.*

† This Province contains the modern departments of COTE D'OR, SAONE and LOIRE, YONNE and AIN; the chief towns are *Dijon, Macon, Auxerre, and Bourg.*

‡ This Province is now called RHONE and LOIRE; the chief town is *Lyons.*

|| The northern part of this Province generally called

are, Bourdeaux, upon the Garonne; Bayonne; and Oleron, on an island of that name.

Bourdeaux is a beautiful town; the wines called Claret and Bourdeaux are made here.

This province is in general remarkable for good eating; there are plenty of ortolans, red partridge, and fine hams.

The Gascons are the most lively people in France, but said to be inclined to boasting; so that it is become a proverb to say of a man who boasts, and is presumptuous, "He is a Gascon!"

10. Of LANGUEDOC*, the chief towns are, Toulouse, on the Garonne; Montpellier, Mirepoix, Narbonne, and Nîmes.

This is one of the largest and most considerable of the provinces. The air and climate of Montpellier are thought so fine, that sick people are often

called Guienne, contains the modern departments of GIRONDE, UPPER VIENNE, LOT and GARONNE, AVIERON, DORDOGNE, and LOT; the chief towns are *Bourdeaux, Limoges, Agen, Rodez, Perigueux, and Cahors.*

The Southern part generally called Gascony includes the modern departments of GERS, UPPER PYRENEES, LOWER PYRENEES, and LANDES; the chief towns are *Auch, Tarbe, Pau, and Marfan.*

* This Province includes the modern departments of UPPER GARONNE, GARD, HERAULT, ARRIEGE, TARNE, AUDE, UPPER LOIRE, and LOZERE; the chief towns are *Toulouse, Nîmes, Montpellier, Foix, Castres, Carcassonne, Le Puy, and Mende.*

sent there from other countries, for the recovery of their health.

Narbonne is famous for excellent honey.

Nîmes is celebrated on account of an ancient Amphitheatre and Aqueduct, which are still to be seen.

11. Of DAUPHINE *, the chief town is, Grenoble.

This province gives the title of 'Dauphin' to the King of France's eldest son.

12. Of PROVENCE †, the chief towns are, Aix; Avignon, upon the Rhone; Toulon, and Marseilles, on the Mediterranean.

Marseilles is a fine city, and celebrated seaport, where the King of France keeps his galleys.

Toulon is also a sea-port of great importance, and the general magazine of naval stores.

Provence is extremely fertile; it produces the best oil, and the fields are full of orange, fig, lemon, and olive trees.

The Principality of Orange lies in this province.

To these twelve parts we may subjoin three other countries, now belonging to the French,

* This Province contains the modern departments of ISERE, DROME, UPPER ALPS, and ARDECHE; the principal towns are *Grenoble, Romans, Gap, and Privas*.

† The modern divisions of this Province are the MOUTHS of the RHONE, VAR, and the LOWER ALPS; the chief towns are *Aix, Toulon, and Digne*.

1. The Duchy of Lorraine *, the chief town of which is, Nancy.

2. Alsace †; its chief town, Strasburgh; both situated on the borders of Germany.

3. Franche-Comté ‡; its capital is, Besançon; lying along the borders of Switzerland.

The

* This contains the departments of the MOSELLE, VOSGES, MEURTE, and MEUSE; the chief towns are *Metz, Epinal, Nancy, and Barleduc.*

† This Province is now divided into the Departments of the LOWER RHINE, and UPPER RHINE; the principal towns are *Strasbourg and Colmar.*

‡ This Province contains the departments of DOUBS, JURA, and UPPER SAONE, the chief towns are *Besançon, Dole and Vesoul.*

The other departments are NORTH FLANDERS, and CALAIS STRAITS, near the straights of Dover, the chief towns are *Eisle and Arras.* LOWER CHARENTE opposite the Island of Oleron in the Bay of Biscay, the chief town is *Santes.* EAST PYRENEES, formerly *Roussillon*, the chief town is *Perpignan* on the Mediterranean, COREZE formerly *Limousin*, the chief town is *Tulle.* CREUSE formerly *Marche*, the principal town is *Gueret.* CHARENTE, formerly *Angoumois*, the chief town is *Angoulême.* ALLIER, formerly *Bourbonnois*, the chief town is *Moulin.* CHER and INDRE, formerly *Berry*, the chief towns are *Bourges, and Chateauroux.* INDRE and LOIRE, formerly *Touraine*, the chief town is *Tours.* MAINE, and LOIRE, SARTE, and MAYENNE, formerly

Maine

The Ushant isles, Belleisle, and some other small islands, lie on the coast of Brittany.

The Hieres, on the South part of Provence.

SECTION XXV.

OF FRANCE.

THE principal Rivers of France are, the Rhone and the Soane, which joining their streams fall into the Mediterranean Sea ;

The Garonne, and the Loire, which empty themselves into the Bay of Biscay ;

The Seine, and the Somme, which fall into the British Channel.

France abounds with Canals, which render the inland navigation extremely commodious ; the most noted are, that of Languedoc, which opens a com-

Maint and *Anjou*, the chief towns are *Le Mans*, *Laval*, and *Angers*. NIEVRE, formerly *Nivernois*, the chief town is *Nevers*. VIENNE, VENDEE, TWO SEVRES, formerly *Poitou*, the chief towns are *Poitiers*, *Fontenay*, and *Niort*. PUY DE DOME, and CANTAL, formerly *Auvergne*, the chief towns are *Clermont* and *St. Flour*.

Also the Island of CORSICA, the chief town of which is *Bastia*.

munication

munication between the Mediterranean and Atlantic, by the river Garonne; and the canal of Orleans.

Few Lakes are found in this country.

The chief Mountains are, the Alps, which divide France from Italy;

The Pyrenean Mountains, between France and Spain; Mount Juro, between Franche Comté and Switzerland; the Cevennes, in Languedoc; the Vauze, which divides Lorraine from Burgundy and Alsace; Mount Dor, in Auvergne.

France is generally thought the finest country in Europe; the Air is temperate, but much warmer than in England, and very healthy.

The Soil produces all sorts of corn, hemp, flax, and saffron; excellent wines, such as frontignac, pontage, and hermitage, besides those before-mentioned; and silk and woollen goods of all sorts, and abundance of salt.

The general Character of the French is, that they are very ceremonious, active, and inconstant; extremely given to talking, especially the females. They have a graceful and winning deportment, are airy and amorous; complete masters of the art of dissimulation, and very contentious. Both gentlemen and citizens live more sparingly than the English;

fish; they feed mostly on boiled or liquid meats, and are very curious in their sauces. They are blessed with a ready conception, and have of late greatly advanced the republic of letters: and even some of the female sex are now famous for their ability and learning. Their countryman who drew their character, adds, that, in matters of war, they resemble a flea, quickly skipping into a country and as soon leaping out of it; and they seldom chuse to fight, unless they are entrenched up to their eyes.

The only Religion established by the laws of France is, the Roman Catholic; which encourages abbies and convents.

The Government of France was that of an absolute monarchy, or rather despotism; and tho' they had parliaments, they were merely nominal, and had but little power: however, the revolutions that took place in July 1789, seem to have overturned the whole system.

The Succession was hereditary in the male line only; all females being excluded inheritance of sovereignty by what is called the Salic law.

France was originally the country of the ancient Gauls, but takes its present name from the Franks, a set of German emigrants, who completed the foundation of the present kingdom, under Clovis, about the year 476. Great part of France was conquered by Edward III. of England; and in the year

1420, Henry V. made a conquest of it, and was declared regent and heir to the crown of France. A few years after, the English were routed by the famous Joan of Arc, and, in 1450, they were entirely driven out of France.

A dreadful Massacre took place at Paris, in August 1792: Louis XVI. was dethroned and imprisoned, together with the Queen and royal family: and, on the 21st of September, the national convention passed a decree for the abolition of Royalty, declaring the constitution of France, Republican! Violent factions succeeded, and the Convention, contrary to every principle of humanity or justice, condemned the unfortunate king to be beheaded; which cruel sentence was put in execution the 21st of January 1793. Previous to these transactions, the church-lands had been seized on, the convents thrown open, and numbers of the clergy banished.

Besides the kingdom of France, the French have many valuable possessions; they have great part of the Netherlands; the island of Corsica; several islands in North America; and some settlements and forts in Asia and Africa.

For a farther knowledge of French History, read 'Voltaire's Age of Louis XIV,' and 'Chalon's History of France.'

SECTION

SECTION XXVI.

OF SPAIN.

SPAIN is bounded on the
 North, by the Bay of Biscay, and France;
 South, by the Straits of Gibraltar;
 East, by the Mediterranean Sea;
 West, by Portugal, and the Atlantic.

Spain is divided into 14 Provinces, *viz.*

ON THE NORTH:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. Galicia | 3. Biscay. |
| 2. Asturia | |

TOWARDS THE PYRENEAN MOUNTAINS:

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 4. Navarre | 6. Catalonia |
| 5. Arragon | |

ON THE EAST:

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 7. Valencia | |
| 8. Murcia | |

ON THE SOUTH:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 9. Granada | |
| 10. Andalusia. | |

ON THE WEST:

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 11. Estramadura | |
| 12. Leon | |

IN THE MIDDLE:

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 13. Old Castile | |
| 14. New Castile. | |

Spain is 700 miles long, and 500 broad.
 It lies between 36° and 44° North latitude.

SECTION XXVII.

OF SPAIN.

IN GALICIA, the chief towns are, St. Jago de Compostella, Corunna, and the Groyne.

2. In ASTURIA, the chief town is, Oviedo.

3. In BISCAY, the chief town is, Bilboa.

4. In NAVARRE, the chief town is, Pampeluna.

5. In ARRAGON, the chief town is, Saragossa, on the Ebro.

6. In CATALONIA, the chief town is, Barcelona, on the Mediterranean; a large, handsome, and trading city.

7. In VALENCIA, the chief towns are, Valencia, and Alicant, both on the Mediterranean.

8. In MURCIA, the chief towns are, Murcia; and Carthagen, on the Mediterranean.

9. In GRANADA, the chief towns are, Granada; and Malaga, on the Mediterranean; from whence we have the fruit we call Malaga raisins.

10. In ANDALUSIA, the chief towns are, Seville, on the Guadalquiver; Gibraltar, on the Straits; and Cadiz.

Seville

Seville, next to Madrid, is the best built city in Spain; it is a great trading town, and is particularly famous for its oranges.

Gibraltar is a very strong fort, built on a rock, and was taken from the Spaniards by the English, A. D. 1704.

Cadiz, sometimes called Cales, and anciently Gades, is a large, fine, and rich town. It is built on an island separated from Andalusia by a small arm of the sea, over which a fortified bridge is thrown, which joins it to the main-land.

11. In ESTRAMADURA, the chief town is, Merida, on the Guadiana.

12. In Leon, the chief towns are, Leon, and Salamanca, which contains the principal University of Spain.

13. In OLD CASTILE, the chief towns are, Burgos, and Valladolid.

14. In NEW CASTILE, the chief towns are, Madrid, the capital of all Spain; Toledo, on the Tagus; and the Escorial, or King's Palace.

Madrid is said to be a dirty, uncomfortable place; it is surrounded by a mud wall, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants.

The Escorial is reckoned the most costly palace of any in Europe, and is decorated with an astonishing

ing variety of paintings, sculpture, tapestry, and other ornaments.

There are several other Palaces in the environs of Madrid, that are worth seeing.

SECTION XXVIII.

OF SPAIN.

THE principal Rivers of Spain, are, the Ebro, which falls into the Mediterranean; the Douro, the Tagus, Guadiana, and the Guadalquivir, which all discharge themselves into the Atlantic.

The Mountains are very numerous, but the most noted are, the Pyrennees, between Spain and France, extending from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean, two hundred miles;

The Cantabrian Mountains, which are a kind of continuation of the Pyrennees, and reach across to the Atlantic Ocean;

And, Mount Calpe, now called the Hill of Gibraltar, and in former times, one of the pillars of Hercules; the other, Mount Abyla, lying opposite to it, in Africa.

The

The Air of Spain is very pure; but their summers are exceedingly hot, and their winters intensely cold. The Soil is extremely fertile, and produces all sorts of delicious fruits and corn; they have excellent wines, especially sack and sherry, fine wool, and silk, in abundance; honey, saffron, snuff, and several sorts of drugs; various metals, and particularly iron, which they work to such perfection, that they furnish the best arms in the world.

The Seas afford excellent fish of all kinds, particularly anchovies.

The Spaniards are grave, politic, and cunning; make good foot-soldiers; are loyal to their king, patient in what they undertake, temperate in eating and drinking, but they are thought mistrustful, idle, and prone to revenge. They are of an olive complexion, have fine sparkling eyes, and glossy black hair. The men generally have mustachios.

The Religion of Spain is, the Roman Catholic, and they have a very severe Inquisition against the exercise of any other; which is a tribunal that punishes with cruelties that are scarce to be conceived, and is a disgrace to human nature.

The Government is Monarchical, and Spain is the most despotic kingdom in Europe. The Succession is hereditary to females as well as males.

Spain

Spain was known to the ancients by the names of Iberia and Hesperia, as well as Hispania, and formerly included Portugal. The first inhabitants were the Celtæ, a people of Gaul. After them, the Phœnicians possessed themselves of the most southern parts, and were the first civilizers of this kingdom, and the founders of the most ancient cities. After these followed the Grecians; then the Carthaginians; and, about sixteen years before Christ, it became subject to the Romans. On the decline of that empire, it became a prey to the Goths, who founded the Spanish monarchy, under their king Alarick I. These, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, who, about the end of the seventh century, ravaged this country, till towards the year 1475, when Ferdinand, and his queen, Isabella, expelled the Moors entirely.

The present sovereign is, Charles IV., who succeeded in 1788. He is styled, 'His Catholic Majesty.'

The eldest son of Spain is called 'The Prince of Asturias.'

The Islands lying near Spain, in the Mediterranean, are,

Majorca, subject to Spain; its chief town is, Majorca.

Minorca; the chief town is, Port Mahon.

Yvica; the chief town is, Yvica, subject to Spain.

It

It was a favourite saying of Phillip II. "That the
"fun never set upon his dominions:" for,

In Africa, upon the coast of Barbary, the Spaniards possess the towns of Ceuta and Oran, and the Canary islands.

In Asia, they have the Phillippine, and the Mariana, or Ladrone, islands.

In North America, they have New and Old Mexico, California, &c. the islands of Cuba, Porto Rico, and some others:

And they possess the greatest part of South America.

The Spaniards were the first discoverers of America, under the conduct of Columbus, A. D. 1492.

SECTION XXIX.

OF PORTUGAL.

THE kingdom of Portugal lies on the West of Spain, and is divided into six Provinces, *viz.*

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Estramadura | 4. Tralos Montes |
| 2. Beira | 5. Alantejo |
| 3. Entre Minho e Douro | 6. Algarve, which tho' |
- the smallest province, has the title of kingdom.

Portugal is about 300 miles long, and 100 broad.

1. OF ESTRAMADURA, the chief town is Lisbon, on the Tagus, the capital of Portugal; an extensive, populous, and wealthy city, built like Old Rome, on seven little hills, and contains 200,000 inhabitants.

The wine called Lisbon, comes from hence.

This city was destroyed in 1755, by a most dreadful earthquake, but has since been rebuilt in an elegant and commodious manner.

2. OF BEIRA, the chief town is, Coimbra.

3. OF ENTRE MINHO E DOURO, the chief towns are, Oporto, and Viana, both on the sea-coast.

Oporto, next to Lisbon, is the largest city in Portugal, and carries on a great trade in the wine we call Port.

4. OF TRALOS MONTES, the chief towns are, Miranda, and Villa Real.

5. OF ALANTEJO, the chief town is, Lagos.

6. OF ALGARVE, the chief town is, Faro.

SECTION XXX.

OF PORTUGAL.

THE principal Rivers of Portugal are, the Douro, Tagus, and Guadiana, already mentioned in Spain.

Their Religion, Government, Language, and Character, are much like those of Spain.

Portugal was anciently called Lusitania. When the Moors of Africa made themselves masters of the greatest part of Spain, they penetrated also into this country, where they established governors, who made themselves kings. After many fruitless attempts by the kings of Leon, it was at length conquered, and became an earldom to Spain; but A. D. 1139, Alonzo first assumed the title of king of Portugal. His successors continued it till the year 1580, when it was seized upon by Philip II. king of Spain, after a war of two or three years; but in 1640, the people rebelled, shook off the Spanish yoke, and elected for their king the Duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV, in whose family it has ever since remained, independent of Spain.

The present Sovereign is, Maria-Frances-Isabella.
The Title of Portugal is, 'Most Faithful Majesty.'
The Eldest Son is, 'Prince of Brasil.'

The foreign Settlements of the Portuguese are of immense value.

In Asia, they have Goa, on the Coromandel coast, and some other places; and Macoa, near China.

In Africa, the Madeira and Cape de Verd islands; some other small islands: and several forts, and factories.

In South America, Brasil; from whence they bring vast riches.

And the islands of the Azores, or Terceres, between Portugal and America.

The Portuguese were the first who found a passage to the East Indies, by way of the Cape of Good Hope, A.D. 1498.

Vertot's 'Revolutions of Portugal' will give considerable information respecting this country,

SECTION XXXI.

OF ITALY.

ITALY is a large Peninsula, shaped like a boot, and washed on three sides by the Mediterranean.

The upper or Northern part is contiguous to France, Switzerland, and Germany; from all which it is separated by the Alps.

It is divided into 14 States, or Governments.

The Northern Division contains 9 Countries, *viz.*

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 1. Savoy | } all subject to the King of Sardinia. |
| 2. Piedmont | |
| 3. Montserrat | |

4. Milan, partly subject to Hungary, and partly to the King of Sardinia.

5. Parmesan, subject to Spain.

6. Modena, subject to its own duke.

7. Mantua, subject to Austria.

8. The Republic of Venice, including the country of Istria.

9. The Republic of Genoa.

The Middle Division contains 4 Countries, *viz.*

10. The Dukedom of Tuscany, subject to the Emperor of Germany.

11. The Pope's Territories or lands of the Church.

12. The

12. The Republic of Lucca.
13. The Republic of St. Marino.

The Southern Division, contains

14. The Kingdom of Naples.

Italy is about 600 miles long, and its greatest breadth about 400 miles; but most part of it is not so much as half that breadth.

It lies between 38° and 47° North latitude.

SECTION XXXII.

OF ITALY.

1. **O**F SAVOY, the chief town is, Chambery.

2. Of PIEDMONT, the chief towns are, Turin, and Nice, on the Coast.

Turin is one of the finest cities in Europe, though not very large, and is the capital of his Sardinian Majesty; who is so absolute, that his revenues consist of what he pleases to lay upon his subjects.

Piedmont carries on a large trade in silks, which are reckoned the best in Italy.

3. Of MONTSERRAT, the chief town is, Casal.

The King of Sardinia is 'Duke of Savoy, Piedmont, and Montserrat.'

4. Of MILAN, the chief towns are, Milan, Cremona, and Lodi, famous for cheese.

The beauty and fertility of this country are almost incredible; its chief manufactures consist of silks, hardware, and chrystal.

5. Of PARMA, the chief towns are, Parma, and Placentia.

The Duchy of Parma is one of the most flourishing states of Italy; the cheese called Parmesan comes from hence.

6. Of MODENA, the chief town is, Modena.

7. Of MANTUA, the chief town is, Mantua.

The poet Virgil was a native of this City.

8. Of VENICE, the chief towns are, Venice, Padua, Verona, and Istria.

Venice, the capital of this republic, is built upon seventy-two little islands, at the bottom of the Adriatic Gulf; over the several canals are laid near five hundred bridges, most of them built of stone. It contains 200,000 inhabitants.

The Government is Aristocratic, under a chief magistrate, called the Doge, who is chosen by the senators, or nobility.

The Venetian territories are as fruitful as any in Italy; the fields abounding with vineyards, and plantations of mulberries

9. Of GENOA. The chief towns are, Genoa, on the sea-coast; and Monaco, belonging to its own prince.

Genoa

Genoa is a most superb city, but the streets are narrow. It contains about 150,000 inhabitants. The chief manufactures are, velvets, damasks, gold and silver tissues, and paper.

The Government is Aristocratical, and, like that of Venice, is vested in the duke, or doge, assisted by twelve counsellors: he is chosen every two years.

The common people are the most laborious and industrious of all the Italians; and the whole face of the country is romantically beautiful.

The whole of this Northern Division is called, Lombardy.

10. OF TUSCANY, the chief towns are, Florence, on the river Arno; Sienna, famous for marble; Pisa, and Leghorn, on the sea.

Florence is a most beautiful city, standing between mountains covered with olive-trees, vineyards, and delightful villas. It is full of the works of art, in painting, sculpture, and architecture; and exceeds every city in Italy, in these curiosities, except Rome. Its inhabitants amount to above seventy thousand.

11. The POPE'S TERRITORIES contain eight Provinces, in the centre of what was formerly the Roman empire; the chief towns are, Rome, the capital, on the Tiber; Tivoli, Spoleto, and Bologna; Civita-Vecchia, and Ostia, both on the

Mediterranean ; Loretto, Ancona, Sinigaglia, Pesaro, and Ravenna, all on the coast, in the gulf of Venice.

Rome, formerly the mistress of the world, is reckoned the capital of all Italy ; it is the residence of the Pope, and contains about one hundred and forty-three thousand inhabitants.

This grand city abounds with curiosities, both ancient and modern ; such as, noble ruins, especially those of the Pantheon, and the triumphal arches ; superb buildings, particularly the church of St. Peter ; and numbers of beautiful paintings and statues.

Next to Rome, Bologna is the most considerable city ; besides which, there are many other towns in the ecclesiastical state, celebrated in ancient history.

The country about Rome is pleasant, but thin of inhabitants : the melancholy consequence of the want of trade, and the multitude of Monks. The other parts of the Pope's dominions are very populous.

12. Of LUCCA, the chief town is, Lucca, on the Mediterranean.

This is a small, but delightful country. Its trade consists in mercery-goods, wines, and fruits, especially olives.

13. Of SAINT MARINO, the chief town is, St. Marino, on the gulf of Venice.

This

This small republic occupies only a single craggy mountain, with a few eminences at the bottom, and does not contain above five thousand inhabitants in its whole territory.

14. NAPLES is of larger extent than any other dominion in Italy. It is divided into four large Provinces; which are, Abruzzo, Terra di Lavoro, Apulia, and Calabria; each of which is subdivided into several smaller territories.

Naples, situated on the Mediterranean, is the capital of the whole kingdom; it is one of the finest cities in the world, and presents the curious traveller with many things deserving his attention. Its inhabitants amount to about three hundred thousand.

This country may justly be called a Paradise, from its beauty and fertility; it abounds with all kinds of grain, fruits, herbage, flax, oil, and wine, in the highest perfection. From this tract, some suppose, Virgil took the model of his Elysian fields.

The present King of Naples and Sicily, or, as he is called, 'the King of the two Sicilies,' is, Ferdinand IV. brother to his Catholic Majesty, who ascended the throne in 1759. His dominions comprehend what was the ancient countries of Samnium, Campania, Apulia, Magna Græcia, and the island of Sicily.

SECTION XXXIII.

OF ITALY.

THE most considerable Rivers of Italy, are, the Po, which falls into the Adriatic Gulf; the Volturno, the Tiber, and Arno, which fall into the Mediterranean.

The famous Rubicon forms the Southern boundary, between Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul.

The principal Gulfs are, the Adriatic Sea, or gulf of Venice, which divides Italy from Turkey in Europe; and the gulfs of Tarento, Genoa, and Naples.

The Straits are, those of Messina, and Bonifacio, already mentioned.

The Lakes are, those of Maggiore, Como, and several others.

The Mountains are, the Alps, and Appennines, already mentioned: and the wonderful volcano, or burning mountain, Vesuvius, which is not far from the city of Naples.

The Air of Italy is generally very mild, pure,
and

and healthful, except in the lands of the Church during the summer season, at which time it is very pestilential.

Towards the Alps and Appennines it is piercing and cold, these mountains being frequently covered with snow. The country is extremely beautiful, and deservedly styled the 'Garden of Europe.'

Its chief Commodities are, corn, wines, fruits, rice, silks, velvets, taffetas, satins, grograms, fustians, gold wire, allum, glass, marbles, emeralds, and many other valuable stones.

Nine of the Cities of Italy are more especially remarkable for their appellations, *viz.*

Rome, the Holy;	Milan, the Great;
Naples, the Noble;	Bologna, the Fat;
Venice, the Wealthy;	Ravenna, the Ancient;
Genoa, the Proud;	and
Florence, the Fair;	Padua, the Learned.

The Italians are reckoned witty, prudent, polite, adapted to arts, sciences, and trade; but are charged with being given to dissimulation and revenge. They are very passionate in their amours, and jealous even to madness; and have but very little of the old Roman spirit for war.

They excel in architecture, sculpture, painting, and music; and their country abounds with remains of antique monuments.

Their Religion is, the Roman Catholic; and the Pope is the head of this church.

It has already been observed, that Italy is divided into different States, and under different forms of Government; but the Pope is generally considered as the Sovereign of this country, who is the Chief Bishop of all Roman Catholics, and is frequently called the 'Roman Pontiff.' The present Pope is Pius VI. who was elected in 1775.

SECTION XXXIV.

OF ITALY.

THE principal Islands near Italy, are, Sicily, Sardinia, Corfica, Malta, and the Lipary Isles, all of them lying in the Mediterranean.

The isles of Corfu, Cephalonia, Zant, and St. Maura, lying near the coast of Greece, belong to the Venetians.

SICILY, formerly called Trinacria, from its triangular shape, is separated from Italy by the Straits of Messina, which are seven miles across.

Its chief towns are, Messina, Palermo, and Syracuse.

Near

AND HISTORY.

85

Near the middle of this island is the famous burning mountain, Etna. Here also is mount Hybla, celebrated for producing the finest honey.

In the Straits of Messina lie the devouring rock Scylla, and the foaming Charybdis, so much talked of by the poets, as objects of terror, but of little consequence in the improved state of navigation.

Sicily is a Kingdom annexed to that of Naples.

SARDINIA, the chief town of which is, Cagliari.

The present king of Sardinia is, Victor Amadeus, who succeeded, A. D. 1773.

CORSICA is very mountainous and woody; this island now belongs to the French, who conquered it, A. D. 1770; its capital is, Bastia.

MALTA, formerly called Melita, was given to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, in 1530, by the emperor Charles V., when the Turks drove them out of Rhodes. They are now known by the distinction of the 'Knights of Malta,' and are under the government of a grand-master.

It was here St. Paul was shipwrecked.

The chief town of this little island, or rather rock, is, Malta.

The chief of the Lipary isles is, LIPARY; and the famous volcano, Strombolo, forms one of these islands.

CORFU,

CORFU, on the coast of Greece, was anciently called, Phæacia.

ZANT is famous for currants.

The islands in the Ionian Sea are generally reckoned with Turkey, but being subject to the republic of Venice, I have inserted them here.

SECTION XXXV.

OF GERMANY.

GERMANY, or the HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE, is bounded, on the

North, by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic;

South, by Italy, and Swisserland;

East, by Prussia, Poland, Bohemia, and Hungary;

West, by the United Provinces, the Netherlands, and France.

Germany is divided into nine great parts, called Circles: three on the North; three in the Middle; and three on the South.

The Northern Circles, are,

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. Westphalia | 3. Lower Saxony. |
| 2. Upper Saxony | |

The Middle Circles, are,

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 4. Upper Rhine | 6. Franconia. |
| 5. Lower Rhine | |

The Southern Circles, are,

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 7. Swabia | 9. Austria. |
| 8. Bavaria | |

Germany is 600 miles long, and 500 broad:

It lies between 45° and 55° North latitude.

SECTION

SECTION XXXVI.

OF GERMANY.

1. **I**N WESTPHALIA, the chief towns are, Munster, Embden, Paderborn; Osnaburg, subject to its own bishop; Minden; Dusseldorp, upon the Rhine; and Liege, upon the Maese.

Osnaburg is famous for the manufacture known by that name, and for the best Westphalia hams.

2. **I**N UPPER SAXONY, the chief towns are, Dresden, and Wittenburg, on the Elbe; Stetin, and Francfort, on the Oder; Berlin and Potsdam, on the Elbe; Stralsund, upon the Baltic Sea: these five last-mentioned towns belong to the King of Prussia.

The electorate of Saxony is the richest country in Germany. Dresden is the capital, and a most beautiful city; famous for its mirrors, founderies of bells and cannon, and particularly for the porcelain manufacture called Dresden. It contains about one hundred and ten thousand inhabitants.

Berlin is the capital of all the King of Prussia's dominions; and contains 126,600 inhabitants. Its manufactures of all kinds are numerous.

3. **I**N LOWER SAXONY, the chief towns are, Hamburg, on the Elbe; Brunswick, Hanover, Magdeburg, and Mecklenburg.

4. In UPPER RHINE, the chief towns are, Francfort, on the Main; and Spire, on the Rhine.

5. In LOWER RHINE, the chief towns are, Heidelberg, Worms, Mentz, Bon, and Cologne, all upon the Rhine.

6. In FRANCONIA, the chief town is, Nuremburg.

7. In SWABIA, the chief town is, Augsburg; besides the villages of Blenheim and Hockstet, near the Danube, famous for the signal victories gained there by the Duke of Marlborough.

8. In BAVARIA, the chief towns are, Munich, Saltzburg; Ingoldstat and Ratibon, on the Danube.

9. In AUSTRIA, the chief towns are, Vienna, on the Danube; and Gratz.

Vienna, being the residence of the emperor, is considered as the capital of the whole German empire. Its inhabitants amount to about 200,000: but the suburbs are larger than the city itself, and contain many more. Vienna has many magnificent buildings, but its streets are narrow and dirty.

SECTION XXXVII.

OF GERMANY.

THE principal Rivers of Germany are, the Danube, the Rhine, the Elbe, the Oder, the Weser, the Moselle, and the Maine.

The

The most noted Lake is, that of Constance, between Germany and Swisserland.

This Country is said to contain more mineral waters than all Europe besides: those of the Spa, Pyrmont, and Aix-la-Chapelle, are well known for their medicinal virtues.

The chief Mountains are, the Alps; which divide Germany from Italy.

The Climate and Soil of this empire differ greatly: the southern parts are not unpleasing; the northern, exceeding bad and desert. There are vast forests and woods, consequently plenty of wild fowl, and game of all sorts. The country in general yields grain of every kind, vegetables, fruits, and fish; and it abounds in metals and minerals.

Rhenish and Moselle wines come from hence.

The Germans are grave and honest, and generally very fair in their dealings. In either arts or war they are equally excellent; have an extensive genius for mechanical learning, and are famous for some singular inventions, particularly that of the fatal instrument, the gun.

As to the Religion of this country, it seems equally divided between sectaries of all kinds, Protestants, Papists, and Jews.

The

The Government of Germany is of the mixed form: the emperor is head, but not master of the empire; for he can do but little without the consent of the electors, princes, and imperial free cities; which altogether form what is called the Diet of the Empire, that assembles in the town of Ratisbon.

There are nine Electors; which are, in order,

- | | | |
|------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. Mentz | 4. Bohemia | 7. Brandenburg |
| 2. Triers | 5. Bavaria | 8. Palatine |
| 3. Cologne | 6. Saxony | 9. Hanover. |

In these nine is vested the right of electing the emperors of Germany, who are not hereditary princes; but, when an emperor dies, these nine electors assemble and chuse another.

The electors are sovereign princes; those of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, are Ecclesiastics, being archbishops.

The Elector of Bohemia is king of Bohemia; and his capital is, Prague.

The Elector of Bavaria's capital is, Munich.

The Elector of Saxony is the most considerable of all the electors, and his electorate the finest; Dresden is his capital.

The Elector of Brandenburg is also King of Prussia, and master of a great extent of country; the capital of Brandenburg is, Berlin.

The two most considerable towns belonging to the elector Palatine are, Manheim and Dusseldorp.

The

The Elector of Hanover is also king of Great-Britain; the capital of this electorate is, Hanover.

Besides the electors there are many other sovereign princes; as, the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, the Dukes of Brunswick, Wolfenbuttle, Wirtemberg, Mecklenburg, and Saxa-Gotha, the Marquis of Baden, the Prince of Nassau.

Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, king of France, was the founder of the German empire, in 800.

Francis II. is the present emperor; who was elected in 1792. He is, also, 'King of Hungary, and Bohemia.'

The 'History of the Emperor Charles V.' by Robertson; and 'Voltaire's Abridgement of the Empire;' may be read with advantage.

SECTION XXXVIII.

OF BOHEMIA.

THE Kingdom of BOHEMIA is bounded on three sides by Germany, and has Poland on the East.

It is divided into three Parts, viz.

1. Bohemia Proper.
2. Silesia.
3. Moravia.

BOHEMIA is chiefly subject to the House of Austria; its capital is, Prague, on the river Mulda, one of the finest and most magnificent cities in Europe: the most noted of its buildings is, a very noble Bridge.

It is a place of but little trade; and its inhabitants are computed at about eighty-three thousand.

SILESIA is a Duchy, chiefly subject to the King of Prussia; its capital is, Breslaw, on the Oder.

MORAVIA, is subject to Austria; its capital is, Olmutz.

The Soil and Produce of Bohemia are pretty much the same as those of Germany.

The chief Manufactures are, linen, copper, iron, and glass.

Popery is the established Religion; but the Moravians have struck into a visionary path of their own.

Bohemia is 300 miles long, and 250 miles broad. It lies between 48° and 52° North latitude.

SECTION XXXIX.

OF SWISSERLAND.

SWISSERLAND is a small, romantic country, lying upon the Alps, between Germany, Italy, and France, and is the highest spot of ground in Europe.

Swisserland is divided into 13 Cantons; which are,

CANTONS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
1. Zurich,	Zurich.
2. Bern,	Bern.
3. Basil,	Basil.
4. Schaffhausen,	Schaffhausen.
5. Lucern,	Lucern.
6. Friburg,	Friburg.
7. Solothurn,	Solothurn.
8. Suisse,	Suisse.
9. Uri,	Altorf.
10. Underwald,	Stantz.
11. Zug,	Zug.
12. Glaris,	Glaris.
13. Appenzel,	Appenzel.

BERN, on the river Aar, is the capital of all Swisserland; and is a beautiful, neat, and convenient city,

city. It has a magnificent church, hospital, granary, and one of the grandest and best-furnished arsenals in Swisserland.

The canton of Bern, in extent of country, and number of inhabitants, is reckoned nearly equal to all the rest taken together.

ZURICH, upon the lake of the same name, is an ancient city; large, well-built, populous, and rich by its manufactories of crape.

The canton of Zurich is the first in order, and has the precedence in the general assemblies, on account of the power and antiquity of the city of Zurich.

Swisserland is about 260 miles long, and above 100 miles broad.

It is situated between 45° and 48° North latitude.

SECTION XL.

OF SWISSERLAND.

THE chief Rivers of Swisserland are, the Rhine and the Rhone, which both rise in the mountains of this country; and the river Aar.

The Lakes are very numerous; the chief are,
 2 those

those of Geneva and Constance, already spoken of; Lucern, Zurich, and Neufchatel.

The Mountains, as has been observed, are, the Alps; which entirely separate Swisserland from Italy. The tops of them are frequently covered with snow, and sometimes all the year long; which renders the climate very unequal; the air in some parts being sharp and piercing, while the vallies are warm and fruitful.

On your first entering Swisserland, you would suppose it to be a chaos of barren rocks and craggy mountains, heaped one upon another; perpetual snows, and gloomy vallies; a dreary, desolate, but sublime appearance! yet the country yields, not only good wine, flax, wood, horses, sheep, deer, and plenty of fish, fowl, &c. with all the necessaries of human life, but likewise exports an abundance of many valuable commodities; such as flax, linen, crape, hempen-cloth, and drugs.

Among the natural Curiosities of this country are, the Glacieres, or Ice vallies; the most remarkable of which is, that of Grindelwald.

The Swifs are a plain, but honest people; true and faithful to their word. The men are remarkably strong, robust, sober, courageous, and most excellent soldiers.

F

Their

Their Dress is very particular: they have little round hats, like those worn by the Dutch skippers; their coats and waistcoats are all of a kind of coarse black cloth; their breeches are of a coarse linen, something like sailer's trowsers, but drawn together in plaits below the knees, and the stockings are of the same stuff with the breeches.

Seven of the cantons are Roman Catholic; and six Protestant.

They speak French, German, and Italian, as they border upon those countries.

Their Government is, a Free Republic; the different cantons, though united by one common bond, are governed by their own laws.

The ancient inhabitants of this country were called, Helvetii; they were subdued by Julius Cæsar.

After the Romans, Swisserland was in subjection to the Burgundians and Germans, till about the year 1300; when the emperor Albert I. treated the people with so much rigour, that a singular revolt delivered the Swiss Cantons from the German yoke. Griser, the governor of these provinces for the emperor, in the wantonness of tyranny, set up a hat upon a pole, to which he ordered the natives to pay

as much respect as to himself. One William Tell, an illustrious Swiss patriot, refusing to take notice of the hat, the tyrant ordered him on pain of death, to shoot at an apple placed on the head of one of his children; he had the dexterity, though the distance was considerable, to strike it off without hitting the child. Griser perceiving that he had another arrow concealed under his cloak, asked him, for what purpose? to which he boldly replied, "To have shot you to the heart if I had had the misfortune to kill my son!" The enraged governor ordered him to be hanged, but his fellow citizens, animated by his fortitude and patriotism, flew to arms, rescued him, attacked and vanquished Griser who was shot to death by Tell; and the independency of the several states of this country, now called the Thirteen Cantons, under a Republican form of government, took place immediately, and was confirmed by treaty with the other powers of Europe, in 1648.

OF THE SWISS ALLIES.

By the Swiss Allies are meant, those States or small Republics which joined the Helvetic confederacy, are under their protection, and are included by other countries under the general name of Switzerland.

These States, or Swiss Allies, are situated on the Frontiers of Swisserland; their names are,

1. The Abbey and Town of St. Gaul.
2. The County of the Grisons.
3. The Valois.
4. The Republic of Geneva.
5. The Counties of Neufchatel, and of Vallangin.
6. The Town of Bienne.
7. The Bishoprick of Bale.
8. The Town of Muhlhausen.

The city of Geneva is well built and well fortified, and contains 30,000 inhabitants. It is situated upon the efflux of the Rhone, from the grand lake of Geneva, and is a thorough-fare from Germany, France, and Italy; it has a number of manufactures and artists, and is esteemed a most delightful place.

SECTION XII.

OF THE NETHERLANDS, PAIS BAS, OR
LOW COUNTRIES.

THESE Countries, called also the Spanish Provinces, because formerly under the dominion of the Spaniards, are now more generally known by the name of Flanders : they are bounded on the

North, by Holland ;

East, by Germany ;

South and West, by France ;

They consist of ten Provinces, namely,

1. FLANDERS, belonging to the Dutch, Austrians, and French.

2. BRABANT, subject to the Dutch, and Austrians.

3. Antwerp } subject to Austria.

4. Mechlin }

5. Limburgh, subject to the Dutch and Austrians.

6. Luxemburgh } belonging to the French and Austrians.

7. Namur }

8. Hainault }

9. Cambray } subject to France.

10. Artois }

They are about 200 miles long, and 200 broad, and lie between 49° and 52° North latitude.

SECTION XLII.

OF THE NETHERLANDS.

1. **FLANDERS**: the chief towns of Dutch Flanders are, Sluys, and Sas-van-ghent.

Of Austrian-Flanders, the chief towns are, Ghent, on the Scheldt, and Tournay, in which there is an university. Bruges, Ostend, and Newport, near the sea.

Of French-Flanders, the chief towns are, Lille; Dunkirk on the coast; Mardike, and Gravelines.

Lille is a large, rich, and strong town.

2. **BRABANT**: of Dutch Brabant, the chief towns are, Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom, Maastricht, and Bois-le-duc.

Of Austrian Brabant, the chief towns are, Brussels; and Louvaine, famous for its university.

Brussels is a very fine town; here the best cambrics are made, and most of the fine laces worn in England.

3. Of **ANTWERP**, the chief town is Antwerp, on the Scheldt.

Antwerp, once the emporium of the European continent, is now reduced to be a tapestry and thread-lace shop. One of the first exploits of the Dutch, after they shook off the Spanish yoke, was to

to ruin the commerce of Antwerp by sinking vessels loaded with stone in the mouth of the Scheldt; thus shutting up for ever the entrance of that river to ships of burthen. This was the more cruel, as the people of Antwerp had been their friends and fellow-sufferers in the cause of liberty.

4. Of MECHLIN, the chief town is, Mechlin.

5. Of LIMBURGH, the chief town is, Limburgh.

6. Of LUXEMBURGH, the chief town is, Luxembourg.

7. Of NAMUR, the chief town is, Namur, on the Maese.

8. Of HAINAULT, the chief towns are, Mons and Valenciennes, noted for fine lace.

9. Of CAMBRAY, the chief town is, Cambray, famous for cambric.

10. Of ARTOIS, the chief towns are, Arras, and St. Omers.

Arras is famous for its tapestry; and St. Omers, for an university.

As the Netherlands are subject to different governments, they have not, properly speaking, any city that can be called the capital of the whole; though Bruffels is generally reckoned the most considerable, and is the residence of the Austrian viceroy, or governor.

SECTION XLIII.

OF THE NETHERLANDS.

THE principal Rivers are, the Maese, Scheldt, and Sambre.

The Soil and its Produce are rich, especially in corn, fruits, and flax.

The principal Manufactures are, fine lawns, cambric, lace, and tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous traffic, especially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a balance of half a million annually in time of peace.

Travelling is safe and delightful in this luxurious country. The roads are generally a broad causeway, and run several miles in a strait line, till they terminate in a view of some noble building; and provisions are extremely good, and cheap.

The inhabitants are called Flemings; they are a heavy, blunt, honest people; but their manners are somewhat indelicate.

The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit, and form a school by themselves. The works

works of Rubens and Vandyke cannot be sufficiently admired.

The established Religion is, the Roman Catholic.

Flanders, originally the country of the ancient Belgæ, was conquered by Julius Cæsar, the Roman emperor. It was afterwards in possession of the Goths, the Austrians, and lastly, the Spaniards. But the tyranny of Philip II. king of Spain, made the inhabitants attempt to throw off his yoke, which occasioned a general insurrection. The Spaniards, however, remained possessed of these ten provinces, till the duke of Marlborough gained the memorable battle of the Ramilies, in the year 1706. After which, great part of them became subject to the Emperor of Germany; and in 1741, the French conquered the rest.

By the treaty of peace now on the tapis, the preliminaries of which are signed by the Emperor of Germany, we have every reason to believe that the whole of the Netherlands will be ceded to the French Republic.

SECTION XLIV.

OF THE UNITED PROVINCES.

THE United-Provinces, more generally called Holland, are bounded on the North and West, by the German Ocean. South, by Flanders. East, by Germany.

They consist of seven provinces, viz.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Holland. | 5. Overysel |
| 2. Zealand | 6. Groningen |
| 3. Utrecht | 7. Friesland. |
| 4. Guelderland & Zutphen | |

They are 150 miles long, and nearly the same breadth; and are situated between 51° and 54° North latitude.

I. In HOLLAND, the chief towns are, Amsterdam, on the Zuyder Zee; Rotterdam, on the Maese, the birth-place of the famous Erasmus.

Leyden, where there is an university; the Hague, the largest village in Europe; Dort, Haerlem, Delft, and Helvoetsluys.

Amster-

Amsterdam is the capital of all the seven United Provinces, and is a very fine and rich city, containing about 241,000 inhabitants; it is built upon piles of wood.

Rotterdam ranks next, for commerce and wealth.

The Hague, though called a village, is the seat of government in the United Provinces, and is the residence of all the foreign ambassadors and strangers of distinction.

It is celebrated for the magnificence and beauty of its buildings, and the politeness of its inhabitants, who are computed to be 40,000.

Holland is by far the finest and the richest of all these provinces.

2. In ZEALAND, the chief towns are, Middleburg, and Flushing.

3. In UTRECHT, the chief town is, Utrecht.

4. In GUELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN, the chief towns are, Nimeguin, and Arnheim.

5. In OVER-YSEL, the chief town is, Deventer, on the Ysel.

6. In GRONINGEN, the chief town is, Groningen.

7. In FRIESLAND, the chief town is, Lewarden.

The Texel, and some other inconsiderable islands, lie along the coast, in the North Sea.

SECTION XLV.

OF THE UNITED PROVINCES.

THE principal Rivers are, the Rhine, the Maese, and the Scheldt; and there are a prodigious number of canals.

These Provinces lie opposite to the eastern coast of England, at the distance of only 90 miles across the English channel. They are a narrow slip of low swampy land, which has been drained at a vast expence; the air is consequently very foggy.

The Dutch carry on a very extensive commerce to all parts of the world; their East India fleet, which arrives every summer, brings them more than a hundred tons of gold, exclusive of pearls, diamonds, ivory, copper, and all sorts of spices; these they trade with to other countries.

The principal of their home commodities are, butter, cheese, tobacco-pipes, delft-ware, hemp and paper manufactures, and several other articles.

The Dutch are the most commercial nation in Europe. They are a heavy plodding people, who are neither airy enough for joy, nor warm enough for love. They are in general very fond of drinking, and smoaking tobacco; and are very dexterous at skating.

There

There is the greatest cleanliness and neatness observed throughout Holland in general; and all the towns have canals running through the streets, the borders of which are planted with rows of trees.

The established Religion is the Presbyterian, or Calvinism; but all others are tolerated.

The United Provinces form a very considerable and powerful republic; they are under the government of the States-General; that is, an assembly, consisting of the deputies of the seven provinces, who meet at the Hague, and they are styled "High Mightinesses." The Stadtholder is president of the whole.

These provinces were originally an assemblage of several lordships, dependant on the house of Austria, and, together with the ten provinces of the Netherlands, made up what was then called the Circle of Burgundy, and reckoned a part of the German Empire, during the reign of the Emperor Charles V. But when his son Philip succeeded to the crown of Spain, and a general insurrection was made, as has been already mentioned, the Prince of Orange, (great-grand-father to our King William III.) whom they elected to be their stadtholder, or general, retiring into Holland, that and the adjacent provinces entered into a treaty for their mutual defence in 1579; and soon after formed the republic now called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland, that being the most considerable province.

The

The office of stadtholder is made hereditary in the Prince of Orange's family, not excepting females. The present stadtholder is William-Henry-Nassau V. who succeeded in 1751.

The foreign Possessions of the Dutch are, Surinam, in South America; and some islands in North America;

In Asia, they possess several forts and factories, and almost the whole of the spice islands;

And in Africa, they have the Cape of Good Hope.

The English have taken possession of the Cape of Good Hope, &c. but till peace is restored to Europe, it is impossible to ascertain what provinces will remain with each of the contending Powers.

SECTION XLVI.

OF DENMARK.

DENMARK, lying on the North of Germany, consists of the peninsula called Jutland; and eight islands in the Baltic Sea.

The peninsula of Jutland, formerly called Cimbria, is bounded on the

North, by the Scaggerac Sea, which separates it from Norway;

South, by Holstein, in Germany;

East, by the Sound, in the Baltic, which separates it from Sweden;

West, by the German Ocean, between it and Great-Britain.

It is about 240 miles long and 180 broad, and is divided into North and South. The North part retains the name of Jutland; the South part, which borders upon Germany, is called the Duchy of Sleswick.

The Islands are, Zealand, Funen, Langeland, Laland, Falstar, Mona, Fermeren, and Alsen.

COPENHAGEN, situated on the eastern shore of the island of Zealand, is the metropolis of this kingdom; it is a large, rich, and well-fortified town, containing about 100,000 inhabitants. The houses
in

in the principal streets are built of brick, and those in the lanes chiefly of timber.

His Danish majesty has a country-seat about twenty miles from Copenhagen, called Fredericksburg; it is a most magnificent house, but ill contrived, and badly situated, being in a moist unhealthy marsh.

Denmark lies between 54° and 58° North latitude.

SECTION XLVII.

OF DENMARK.

AS this is a flat country, abounding in bogs and morasses, and surrounded by the sea, it is extremely subject to fogs and foul air, and affords but an indifferent Soil. It produces however sufficient corn, and good pasturage in many parts; and the coasts supply plenty of fish.

There is scarcely in the whole country, a River navigable to a ship of burthen.

The Commodities exported are, timber, black cattle, dried fish, iron, naval stores, and East India wares; for which, wine, oil, tobacco, salt, silk, woollen stuffs, sugar, and spices, are imported.

The

The Danes, though tall and strong-bodied men, are mean-spirited, having neither the courage nor vigour of their enterprising ancestors, who were at one time, masters of England.

Their Religion is Lutheran, no other being tolerated.

Denmark is an hereditary kingdom, and governed in an absolute manner; but the Danish kings are legal sovereigns; for the senators, nobility, clergy, and commons divested themselves of their right, as well as power, in the year 1660, and made a formal surrender of their liberties to the then king Frederick III.

Denmark was the ancient kingdom of the Goths. The crown was elective till 1660, when it was declared hereditary in favour of Frederick III.

Christian VII. is the present sovereign, who succeeded in 1766, and married the youngest sister of George III. King of Great Britain. His Queen was suddenly seized, in 1772, confined in a castle as a state prisoner, and afterwards banished the kingdom; and died in exile 1775. The Counts Struensee and Brandt (the first prime minister, and the other the queen's physician) were seized at the same time, and beheaded.

The other territories belonging to Denmark are, Spitsbergen, an island in the Icy Ocean.

Nova Zembla, an uninhabited island on the North of Siberia, in the Icy Ocean.

Great part of Lapland, a cold, barren country, on the North of Norway.

The cold island of Iceland, in the Northern Sea, famous for the burning mountain, Hecla.

The Faro Isles, which lie between the Shetland Isles and Iceland.

And in Germany, Holstein, and some other parts.

In North America, the cold country of Greenland, not much known, but noted for the whale fishery on its coasts.

In Asia, the islands of Jesso, abounding in furs.

In the East Indies, on the Coromandel coast, Tranquebar, a very fine and much frequented seaport.

And in Africa, the forts of Christiansburg and Fredericburg.

SECTION XLVIII.

OF NORWAY.

NORWAY is situated on the North of Denmark, from which it is separated by the Scaggerac, or Categate Sea; and lies all along the West of Sweden.

The chief towns are,

Bergen and Drontheim, on the North Sea; Christiana; and Fredericshall, at the siege of which town, Charles XII. the famous King of Sweden, was killed by a musket-ball, in the trenches, in the year 1718.

Bergen is the capital, and the residence of the Danish Viceroy.

The Daara-field is a long chain of high mountains that runs between Norway and Sweden.

This country is almost a perfect wilderness, full of mountains and rocks, and excessively cold. In the most northern parts, the winter continues eight or nine months, and the ground during that time is covered with snow. The inhabitants have neither cornfields, vineyards, nor gardens to cultivate; but
for

for their living are obliged to spend their time in hunting and fishing. Their chief wealth consists in immense forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, and boards. They have a great variety of birds and fish; and some very remarkable sea monsters. There are quarries of excellent marble and other stones; and mines of various metals. The magnet and asbestos, both of which have such wonderful properties, are also found here.

The Norwegians are in general clownish, but industrious, honest, strong, brave, and civil to strangers.

Their Religion is Lutheran.

Norway has belonged to the crown of Denmark, ever since the year 1387, the heir to Norway having married Margaret the heiress of Denmark; the union of these two crowns is called the union of Calmar, and ever since that period, Norway has been governed by a Danish Viceroy.

Norway is 900 miles long, and 240 broad.

It is situated between 57° and 72° North latitude.

SECTION

SECTION XLIX.

OF SWEDEN.

SWEDEN almost encompasses the Baltic Sea; it is bounded, on the North, by Danish Lapland; South, by the Baltic and the Sound; East, by Russia; West, by the Daara-field, between it and Norway.

It is divided into 5 large provinces, *viz.*

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. Sweden Proper, | 4. Finland, |
| 2. Gothland, | 5. Lapland. |
| 3. Nordland, | |

1. **SWEDEN PROPER**, is subdivided into the provinces of Dalecalia, Westermania, Mercia, Upland, and Sudermania.

2. **GOTHLAND**, contains East and West Gothland, Smaland, Halland, Bleking, and Schonen.

3. **NORDLAND**, includes the provinces of Gestricia, Helsingia, Medalpada, Jempterland, Angermania, East and West Bothnia.

4. **FINLAND**, has the provinces of North and South Finland, Cajana, Tavastia, Sovoloxia, Nylandia, and Carelia, now belonging to Russia.

5. **LAP-**

5. LAPLAND, is divided into Uma, Pithia, Lula, Tornia, and Kimo; but the limits of these divisions are not known, the people leading a wandering life, and having but very few towns; living in huts under the snow two thirds of the year.

Stockholm is the capital of this barren country, situated in Sweden Proper. It is built on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges, and is neither walled nor fortified, being naturally secured by little rocks and islands which surround it. It is the residence of the Kings of Sweden; and many of the palaces are covered with copper. Its arsenal is famous. In 1739 an Academy of Sciences, as also of Painting and Sculpture, was established here.

Upsal is another considerable town, where there is an university.

The other towns of note are, Gottenburg, Lunden, and Calmar, in Gothland; Abo in Finland; and Tornia, in Lapland.

There are twenty-four towns in Sweden which are called staple-towns, where the merchants are allowed to import and export commodities in their own ships. Those towns which have no foreign commerce, though lying near the sea, are called land-towns. A third kind are called mine-towns, as belonging to mine-districts.

Sweden is 800 miles long, and 500 broad. It lies between 56° and 69° North latitude.

SECTION L.

OF SWEDEN.

SWEDEN is a cold country, incumbered with barren rocks, lakes, and mountains, which great part of the year are covered with snow; the air, however, is extremely healthful. It enjoys neither spring nor autumn; and the summer comes so suddenly, that the vallies are green in a few days, which before were covered with snow; this lasts about three months, and in this short season they sow and plant. There is little corn land, but good pasturage, and plenty of venison and fish.

It abounds with copper and iron mines, and supplies most parts of Europe with those commodities; as also with different sorts of timber, and peltry.

The Gulfs, are those of Finland, and Bothnia, which are arms of the Baltic Sea.

The Sound, is a strait, which is the entrance from the Scaggerae into the Baltic.

These seas have no tides, and are usually frozen up four months in the year. A current sets always out of the Baltic sea into the Ocean.

The

The Islands are innumerable in the lakes and gulfs, and on the coasts of the Baltic; the principal among them are, Gothland, Oeland, Aland, and Rugen.

The Swedes are in general healthy, cheerful, complaisant, and courageous; can endure hunger, cold, and poverty. The women here go to plough, thresh out the corn, row upon the water, serve the bricklayers, and carry burdens. Their Religion is Lutheran, and no other is tolerated.

The Goths were the ancient inhabitants of this country, who joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals, &c. have had the reputation of subduing the Roman empire, and all the southern nations of Europe. It was united to Denmark and Norway, A. D. 1387, under Margaret, by the union of Calmar; and continued so, till the year 1523, when the famous Gustavus Vasa expelled the Danes, and ever since it has remained independent. It was made an absolute monarchy in 1772, by Gustavus III: those called the estates having greatly abused their power, to the dissatisfaction of the majority of the people, a great revolution took place, and the king assumed the powers vested in their sovereigns by the ancient constitution. The king of Sweden is now more absolute than any in Europe.

Gustavus III. was basely assassinated in 1792, and on his death-bed nominated his brother the Duke

Duke of Sudermania, Regent, during the minority of his son, the heir to the throne.

All these northern countries, *viz.* Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, were formerly called Scandinavia.

For the better understanding of ancient history, it may not be improper to mention, that the Scandinavians were originally Scythians; but how far the tracts of land called either Scythia or Gaul formerly reached, is uncertain.

By Scythia, may be understood all those northern countries of Europe and Asia (now inhabited by the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, Russians, and Tartars) whose inhabitants overturned and peopled the Roman empire, and continued so late as the 13th century to issue forth in large bodies, and naval expeditions, ravaging the more southern and fertile kingdoms of Europe.

Thus the terms, Danes, Saxons, Jutes, or Goths, Vandals, Germans, and Normans, were promiscuously used long after the time of Charlemagne.

The inhabitants of Scandinavia, in their maritime expeditions, went generally by the name of Saxons, with foreigners.

Voltaire's History of Charles XII. and Vertot's Revolutions of Sweden, will furnish pleasing accounts of this country.

SECTION LI.

OF RUSSIA, IN EUROPE.

THIS vast Empire is bounded, on the North, by the Frozen Ocean, and the White Sea ;

South, by Turkey, and Little Tartary ;

East, by Asiatic Russia ;

West, by Sweden and Poland.

It is divided into 11 Governments, which are,

1. St. Petersburg

7. Woronez

2. Revel

8. Bielgorod

3. Riga

9. Kiow

4. Novogorod

10. Nisi Novogorod

5. Smolenskoy

11. Archangel.

6. Moscow

Besides part of Carelia, Esthonia, Ingria, Livonia, and part of Finland, which have been conquered from Sweden ; also the Duchy of Courland, and Lithuania, in Poland, and the Don Cossacks.

PETERSBURGH is the capital of this empire ; it is a large handsome city, built by Peter the Great in 1703, seated on an island in the middle of the river Neiva, near the bottom of the Gulf of Finland, and contains 130,000 inhabitants.

Moscow

Moscow is pleasantly situated on the river of the same name, standing in the very heart of the empire, and was formerly the capital; it is now inhabited by the chief merchants and manufacturers of the country, and such nobility as do not attend the court. Peter the Great cut a canal from this capital to Petersburg, and had Moscow paved, and adorned with noble edifices.

ARCHANGEL is on the borders of the White Sea, and is a place of good trade. The Russians build some of their men of war here.

The whole of this immense empire, including the Asiatic possessions, is of greater extent than all the other European states together; comprehending the northern parts of Europe and Asia, stretching from the Baltic Sea to the Eastern Ocean; but that part called Russia in Europe, is 1500 miles long, and 1100 broad; and is situated between 47° and 72° North latitude.

SECTION LII.

OF RUSSIA, IN EUROPE.

THE most remarkable Rivers are, the Wolga, which after a course of three thousand miles, discharges itself into the Caspian Sea; the Don, or
G 2 Tanais,

Tanais, which falls into the sea of Afoph; the Boristhenes, or Nieper, which empties itself into the Euxine, or Black Sea; and the Dwina, which falls into the White Sea.

The principal Lakes are those of Ladoga and Onega.

Russia is a flat, level country, generally marshy, and abounding in forests, lakes, and rivers. In the northern and middle parts it is intensely cold, and thinly peopled, being covered with snow more than half the year; but the southern, and those parts towards Poland, are more populous and fruitful, and supply the North with provisions. When the frosty season sets in, their conveyance on the snow, in sledges drawn by rein-deer, is so speedy, as to enable them to convey fresh provisions to market a thousand miles by land.

The Productions and Exports of Russia are many and very valuable; the principal are, furs of various sorts, red leather, linen, sail-cloth, hemp and flax, iron, copper, pitch and tar, &c.

Russia carries on a Commerce over land, by caravans, to China; and likewise to Persia, across the Caspian Sea.

The Russians were, in general, drunken, proud,
and

and selfish, barbarous, ignorant, and mean; but since the time of Peter the Great, they are become much more polished. They are of a good stature, and inclinable to be corpulent; their features and complexions are good, and they have hale, vigorous constitutions.

The Laplanders who inhabit the coasts of the Frozen Ocean are of the Tartar make, and clothe themselves from head to foot with the skins of the rein-deer.

The established Religion is the Greek church, but little differing from popery; but all others are permitted and protected.

This vast tract of land is under the Government of one Monarch, formerly called, 'Czar of Muscovy,' till Peter the Great assumed the title of 'Emperor of all Russia.' He rules in a most absolute manner, having the lives and fortunes of his subjects wholly at his disposal. The succession is hereditary, but the reigning sovereign has the power of appointing a successor.

The History of Russia is not very interesting till about the year 1540, when John Basilowitz reconquered it from the Tartars, to whom it had been many years subject, and restored it to independency.

About the middle of the sixteenth century, the Russians discovered and conquered Siberia.

It became an empire in 1721, under Peter I. He is deservedly surnamed the 'Great,' and perhaps a more extraordinary character, a more indefatigable prince for the welfare of his people, never appeared. The history of his reign, together with that of his empress Catharine I., is worthy of very particular attention.

The late empress, Catharine II., ascended the throne 1762, who deposed her consort, Peter III. The emperor John had been deposed some years before, while an infant; he was now kept in close confinement, where he remained till 1764, when an attempt being made to release him, he was killed by the officer of the guard.

Her reign has been the admiration of all Europe; but the death of these two unfortunate sovereigns cast a blemish even upon her most illustrious actions. She died in 1796, and was succeeded by her son, Paul Petrowitz.

There are several nations of Tartars subject to Russia, which will be spoken of hereafter.

Voltaire's *Life of Peter the Great*, is concise, and very amusing for young people.

SECTION

SECTION LIII.

OF POLAND.

THIS extensive Kingdom is bounded, on the North, by Russia and Prussia; South, by Hungary, and Turkey, in Europe; East, by Russia; West, by Germany.

It is generally divided into 12 Provinces, *viz.*

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Great Poland | 7. Podolia |
| 2. Little Poland | 8. Volhinia |
| 3. Prussia Royal | 9. Polesia |
| 4. Masovia | 10. Lithuania |
| 5. Polachia | 11. Samogitia |
| 6. Red Russia | 12. Courland, which is |

now subject to Russia, as is also Lithuania.

CRACOW, in Little Poland, is the capital of this kingdom, situated upon the banks of the Vistula. This city is very extensive, and well built, but the streets are badly paved, though very wide and straight. Its public square is one of the largest in Europe.

WARSAW, in Masovia, also stands on the Vistula; it is the second city in Poland, and the chief place of residence of the king; a handsome and well-peopled town. It is surrounded by suburbs

more extensive than the city itself, for the nobility have here their palaces, and the monks their convents. It contains about 40,000 inhabitants. In the plains near Warsaw, the gentlemen of Poland meet on horseback to elect their kings, and lie encamped there till the election is over.

DANTZIC, on the Vistula, is the capital of Polish Prussia, or Prussia Royal; it is a large, beautiful, and commercial city, and a very considerable sea-port. It contains about 200,000 inhabitants.

THORN and ELBING, both on the Vistula, in Prussia Royal, are also places of great trade. These three towns belong to the king of Prussia, who has taken possession of all this province.

Poland is 700 miles long, and 680 broad.

It lies between 46° and 57° North latitude.

SECTION LIV.

OF POLAND.

THE chief Rivers are, the Vistula or Wezel; the Nieper, or Boristhenes, between Poland and Russia; the Niester, between Poland and Turkey in Europe; and the Bog.

The

The Gulfs are, that of Riga, which runs in from the Baltic, between Courland and Russia; the gulf of Dantzic, another arm of the Baltic, which surrounds the coasts of Prussia.

The Mountains are, those called Krapac, or the Carpathian mountains, between Poland and Hungary; they are covered with everlasting snow, which has been known to fall in the middle of summer; except these, Poland is in general a level country, and though cold, is yet very fertile and healthy.

Poland is not a country of much Commerce.

It is said that there is here a singular Production, which is peculiar to Poland; it is a kind of manna, which in May and June, the inhabitants sweep into sieves with the dew, and it serves for food dressed in various ways. Buffaloes, elks, deer, &c. are common in the forests.

The Polanders are well made, and handsome; the nobility are generous, polite, and affable to strangers; jealous of their liberty, even to excess, and fond of high and luxurious living. They are sovereign princes in their own estates, and have the power of life and death over their tenants and vassals; but if they engage in trade, they forfeit their nobility.

nobility. The peasants are born slaves, and have no notion of liberty; they are clownish, and well adapted to their servile situation.

The Language of the Polanders is the Sclavonic, mixed with the German. The Latin is also very common, and the nobility and gentry speak French.

Their Religion is the Catholic; but Jews, Turks, and Infidels, are tolerated. The clergy are extremely rich, powerful, and ignorant.

The Government is of the mixed form, being monarchical and aristocratical; the king is elected by the nobility, gentry, and clergy of the country; and it is their custom not to inter their dead king, till a new one is chosen.

Poland was anciently the country of the Vandals, who emigrated from it to invade the Roman empire.

It became a kingdom in 1000; Otho III, emperor of Germany, conferring the title of king on Boleslaus I. The present sovereign is Stanislaus Augustus III. (late count Poniatowski) who was elected A. D. 1764. This prince while a private nobleman, resided some time in London, and is a fellow of the Royal Society. His name deserves to be immortalized, for his generous exertions for the

the welfare and liberty of his subjects in 1791, when a revolution took place to remove those barriers which had before kept the nobility and citizens at too great a distance from each other. The king and nobles patriotically stood forth, and new formed the constitution in a manner that did them honor, they of their own accord taking off the yoke of slavery from the people. This indeed is making the noblest use of power! when the oppressors themselves thus generously and voluntarily offer freedom and redress to the oppressed! But the barbarous policy of a neighbouring Empire crushes these glorious endeavours, and checks the progress of liberty and happiness to a whole nation.

Poland has been dismembered by the emperor of Germany, the empress of Russia, and the king of Prussia, who, by a partition treaty, seized the most valuable territories in 1772.

SECTION LV.

OF PRUSSIA.

PRUSSIA is a small Kingdom, lying upon the Baltic, which bounds it on the North; South and East, it is bounded by Poland; West, by Germany.

It may be divided into Ducal Prussia, now called the kingdom of Prussia; and Polish Prussia, or Prussia Royal.

Ducal Prussia is that part on the east side of the Vistula, which runs up to Samogitia; it became a kingdom in 1701, when Frederic II. Elector of Brandenburg, crowned himself king of Prussia.

Polish Prussia lies on the west side of the Vistula, and borders upon Pomerania, in Upper Saxony; this country the late king of Prussia took from Poland, as has been already mentioned.

KONINGSBURGH is the capital of the kingdom of Prussia; it is a large, beautiful city, containing about 56,000 inhabitants, and makes a considerable figure in commerce and shipping. It is seated on the river Pregel, over which it has seven bridges; there are many fine public buildings, and a celebrated university.

Ducal

Ducal Prussia and Polish Prussia, together, are something above 200 miles long, and 180 broad, situated between 53° and 56° North latitude.

SECTION LVI.

OF PRUSSIA.

THE Rivers are, the Vistula, the Pregel, and the Mamel.

The Soil of Prussia is fruitful, and the forests abound with venison and wild fowl. The rivers and lakes are well stored with fish; and amber is found on the coasts of the Baltic. At Pillaw, a town on the sea coast, there is a large sturgeon fishery.

The chief articles of Commerce are, timber, naval-stores, amber, linseed, hempleed, wax and honey, fish, caviar, &c.

The Manners and Customs of the Prussians, differ but little from those of the Germans.

The Religion is Protestant, but all are permitted and protected.

The

The Government is despotic, and Succession hereditary.

The ancient inhabitants of Prussia appear to have been a brave and warlike people; they made a noble stand against the kings of Poland, one of whom, Boleslaus IV. was by them defeated and slain. They continued independent, and pagans, till the time of the crusades; when about the year 1230, the German knights of the Teutonic Order, who were just then returned from the Holy Land, undertook their conversion by the edge of the sword, and after a bloody war of fifty years, reduced them to obedience and obliged them to embrace christianity. The inhabitants of Prussia were almost extirpated by the religious knights, during these conflicts, and the country peopled with Germans.

They maintained their conquest till 1525, when Albert, Margrave of Brandenburg, the last grand-master of the Teutonic Order, having taken possession of all Prussia, ceded the western part to the king of Poland, and was acknowledged duke of the eastern part, (for that reason called Ducal Prussia) but to be held as a fief of that kingdom. The elector Frederic-William, surnamed the Great, by a treaty with Poland in 1657, obtained a confirmation of Ducal Prussia to him and his heirs, freed from vassalage, and was soon after declared independent, and sovereign duke.

With

With these titles they continued till 1701, when Frederic, son of Frederic-William the Great, raised the duchy of Prussia to a kingdom, and in a solemn assembly of the states, placed the crown with his own hands upon his head; soon after which he was acknowledged as king of Prussia by all the other European powers.

The prince who at present fills the throne is Frederic-William IV. he was proclaimed in 1786, and is their fourth king.

The king of Prussia has also Brandenburg, Pomerania, and other large possessions in Germany.

Most part of Silesia, and some towns in Bohemia.

Part of Lithuania, and some others in Poland.

SECTION LVII.

OF HUNGARY.

HUNGARY is bounded, on the
 North, by Poland;
 South and East, by Turkey;
 West, by Germany.

It is divided into four large Parts, *viz.*

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. Upper Hungary, | 3. Transilvania, |
| 2. Lower Hungary, | 4. Esclavonia. |

1. OF UPPER HUNGARY, the chief town is, Presburg, situated on the Danube, and the capital of the whole kingdom.

Tokay is a place famous for an excellent wine which is called Tokay.

2. OF LOWER HUNGARY, the chief town is, Buda, on the Danube, formerly the capital of Hungary; it retains very little of its ancient magnificence but its strength and fortifications.

3. OF TRANSILVANIA, the chief town is Hermanstadt.

4. OF ESCLAVONIA, the chief town is, Eßeck, on the Danube. Both these last mentioned are large, strong, well-built towns.

Hungary

Hungary is 360 miles long, and 200 broad.

It lies between 45° and 49° North latitude.

SECTION LVIII.

OF HUNGARY.

THE principal Rivers are, the Danube and the Drave.

The chief Mountains are, the Carpathian, between Hungary and Poland.

Hungary is a very cheap country, the land being infinitely fertile, and in some places producing the most esteemed grape in Europe. It is beautified with lakes, the windings of the Danube, and many streams which flow into that fine river. In the woods of Hungary are bred a race of horses, the most active, hardy, and spirited, for their size, in the world; the hussars, or light dragoons, of the Austrian army are mounted on them.

This country abounds with Mines; and their chief exports are metals, drugs, and salt.

The Hungarians are in general indolent, but a brave, magnanimous people. They are remarkably handsome and well shaped, and their appearance is improved

improved by their dress, which is peculiar, and very becoming. The women are extremely beautiful.

The Religion is the Roman Catholic, though great numbers of them are Protestants.

They have a variety of Dialects, but the better rank of people speak German.

By the constitution of Hungary, the crown is still held to be elective; all that is insisted on is, that the heir of the House of Austria shall be elected as often as a vacancy happens. The Hungarians dislike the term of Queen, and called their late Sovereign King Theresa: she died in 1780.

This Kingdom is the ancient Panonia. Julius Cæsar was the first Roman who attacked it, and Tiberius subdued it. It was afterwards in possession of the Goths, Huns, Lombards, and Germans. The first who took the title of King, was Stephen, about the year 1000; he is distinguished by the appellation of 'Saint' because he first introduced Christianity into this country. It was the seat of bloody wars between the Turks and Germans, for the possession of it, from 1540 to 1739, when by the treaty of Belgrade it was ceded to the latter, and is now annexed to the German empire.

SECTION LIX.

OF TURKEY, IN EUROPE.

TURKEY, in Europe, is bounded, on the
 North, by Hungary, Poland, and Russia;
 South, by the Mediterranean Sea;
 East, by the Sea of Asoph, Euxine, Sea of Mar-
 mora, and the Archipelago;
 West, by the Gulf of Venice, and part of Ger-
 many.

It is divided into sixteen Provinces, *viz.*

1. Little Tartary, and Crim Tartary, anciently
 called Taurica Chersonese;
2. Budzac Tartary, and Bessarabia;
3. Moldavia, } parts of ancient Dacia;
4. Walachia, }
5. Bulgaria, } parts of ancient Mysia;
6. Servia, }
7. Croatia, and Morlakia;
8. Bosnia,
9. Dalmatia, with the small re-
 public of Ragusa,
10. Albania,
11. Epirus,
12. Romania,

} the ancient
 Illyricum;

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| 12. Romania, formerly Thrace ; | } ancient
Greece. |
| 13. Macedonia, | |
| 14. Theffaly, now called Janna, | |
| 15. Achaia, and Bœotia, now Li-
vadia, | |
| 16. Morea, formerly Peloponnesus, | |

Turkey, in Europe, is 1000 miles long, and 900 broad.

It is situated between 36° and 49° North latitude.

SECTION LX.

OF TURKEY, IN EUROPE.

1. **I**N LITTLE TARTARY, the chief town is, Precop.

In CRIM TARTARY, the chief towns are, Bachaserai, and Caffa.

Great part of these provinces is now subject to the Russians; who also conquered many places during the late war.

2. In BUDZAC TARTARY, the chief town is, Ockzacow, on the Nieper.

In BESSARABIA, the chief town is, Bender, on the Niefer.

In

In MOLDAVIA, the chief towns are, Choczim, on the Niefter; and Jazy, on the Pruth.

4. In WALACHIA, the chief town is, Tergovisco.

5. In BULGARIA, the chief town is, Sophia.

6. In SERVIA, the chief town is, Belgrade, on the Danube.

7. In CROATIA, the chief town is, Carlstat. This province is partly subject to Germany.

8. In BOSNIA, the chief town is, Serario.

9. In DALMATIA, the chief town is, Spalatro, on the Adriatic.

10. In ALBANIA, the chief towns are, Durazzo, and Aleffio, both on the Adriatic.

11. In EPIRUS, the chief town is, Chemera, on the Sea.

12. In ROMANIA, the chief towns are, Constantinople, and Adrianople.

Constantinople is the capital of all the Grand Signior's dominions; it was anciently called Byzantium, and now Stromboul, by the people of that nation. It stands upon the western shore of the Bosphorus; and in the fourth century the Emperor Constantine transferred hither the seat of the Roman government. It is frequently called 'The Porte,' by way of eminence. The view of this city from the harbour is confessedly the finest in the world; exhibiting a multitude of magnificent mosques, or temples, with their domes and minarets;

rets; and the seraglio, intermixed with gardens and groves of ever-greens. The expectations excited by this prospect are however disappointed on entering the city, where we find the streets narrow, the houses of the common people low, and built of boards, and the palaces of the great men concealed by high walls before them.

Constantinople is surrounded by a wall about twelve miles in circumference, and the suburbs are very extensive; its inhabitants amount to about 620,000.

Adrianople is the second city in the empire; this was the seat of the Turkish empire, before they made the conquest of Constantinople.

The old castle of Romania, usually called Sestos, lying on the European point of the Hellespont, with Abydos on the opposite shore, are celebrated by the poets for the amours of Hero and Leander. Here it was that Xerxes laid a bridge over the Hellespont, when he invaded Greece.

13. In MACEDONIA, the chief town is, Salonichi, on the gulf of Salonichi.

The Plains of Philippi, famous for the victory obtained by Augustus and Mark Antony, over Brutus and Cassius, are in the province of Macedonia.

14. In THESSALY, the chief town is, Larissa.

In this province is Mount Olympus; also the mountains of Pelion and Ossa, so often mentioned by the poets. Between the two last lay the celebrated

brated plains of Tempé, represented by the ancients as equal to the Elysian Fields.

15. In ACHAIA and BÆOTIA, the chief towns are, Atines, formerly called Athens, on the gulf of Corinth; Stives, formerly called Thebes; and Lepanto.

16. In the MØREA, the chief towns are, Corinth; Lacedæmon, now Mistra, in ancient Sparta; Arcadia and Olympia, where the games were formerly held.

All these cities have been very famous in the Grecian history; and, indeed, the whole geography of Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, ought particularly to be attended to, for the thorough knowledge both of sacred and ancient history, as well as for the reading the poets with more pleasure and advantage.

SECTION LXI.

OF TURKEY, IN EUROPE.

THE Seas which surround Turkey, are,
 The Sea of Afoph, or Palus Mæotis;
 The Euxine, or Black Sea;
 The Sea of Marmora;

The

The Archipelago, or Egean Sea;

The Levant, or eastern part of the Mediterranean;

The Ionian Sea, that part of the Mediterranean which washes the western coast of Greece;

The Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice.

The Straits are, those of Caffa, between the Sea of Afoph and the Euxine;

The Bosphorus, now called the canal of Constantinople, between the Euxine and Sea of Marmora.

The Hellespont, between the Sea of Marmora and the Archipelago.

The most considerable Gulfs are, those of Corinth, Salonichi, and Lepanto.

The chief Rivers are, the Danube, which after a course of upwards of sixteen hundred miles falls into the Black Sea;

The Nieper, or Boristhenes;

And the Niester, between Turkey and Poland.

The Peninsulas are, the Morea and Crim Tartary.

The Mountains of Turkey are the most celebrated of any in the world, and at the same time often the most fruitful. Mount Athos lies on a peninsula, running into the Egean Sea. Mounts Olympus and Pindus, celebrated in Grecian fables,

separate Thessaly from Epirus. Parnassus, so famous for being consecrated to the Muses, is well known, as likewise Mount Haemus. Most of the other Mountains have changed their names.

The extensive empire of Turkey is advantageously situated in a fruitful Soil, producing excellent wool, corn, wine, oil, fruit, coffee, rhubarb, myrrh, and other odoriferous plants and drugs, in the greatest variety and abundance; but the Turks are too slothful and indolent to apply themselves to manufactories, these being managed by the Christian subjects, who annually export from thence the finest carpets, besides great quantities of cotton, leather, raw silk, &c.

Though the Air and Climate are both delightful in the utmost degree, and naturally salubrious to the human constitution, yet Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague; a frightful scourge of mankind wherever it takes place.

The Turks are naturally savage, and untaught. Their politics consist of fraud and dissimulation; they are ashamed of nothing that is base or perfidious; they attempt not to acquire the affections, but to tyrannize over the lives and fortunes of their fellow creatures; and their government is maintained

H

by

by the most arbitrary measures that passion, revenge, avarice, and corruption can suggest.

Their Religion is that of Mahomet, whom they believe to be a greater prophet than Jesus Christ; and the text of their law is the Koran, a soil fruitful of chicanery and deceit. The Turks are of the sect of Omar.

The Government is despotic.

The Turks, or Turcomans, were originally one tribe of that warlike and hardy race of men who inhabited the vast country known to the ancients by the name of Scythia, and among the moderns by that of Tartary. They extended their conquests, under various leaders, and during several centuries, from the shore of the Caspian Sea to the Straits of the Dardanelles; and embraced the doctrine of Mahomet. Upon the declension of the Califate, or empire of the Saracens, they made themselves masters of Palestine, where they laid the European pilgrims under such heavy contributions, and exercised such horrid cruelties upon the Christian inhabitants of the country, as gave rise to the famous crusades, which were begun in the year 1096, by the Christian powers in Europe, with a view to drive the infidels from Jerusalem. Constantinople, the capital of the Eastern, or Greek empire, being
the

the general place of rendezvous for the Christian armies in their way to Palestine, and on their return from thence. It unfortunately happened that the Greek emperors were more jealous of the progress of the Christians than of the Turks; and though, after oceans of blood were spilt, a Christian kingdom was erected at Jerusalem under Godfrey of Bouillon, yet neither he nor his successors were possessed of any real power for maintaining it. About the year 1300, the sovereignty of the Turkish or Ottoman empire was founded in Bithynia, by Othman, Ottoman, or Osman I. who was succeeded by a race of the most warlike princes that are mentioned in history. About the year 1352, they passed the Hellespont, and got footing in Europe; soon after which, Amurath settled the seat of his empire at Adrianople. They then gradually reduced the dominions of the Greek emperors; and after a long siege, Mahomet II. took Constantinople, in 1453; which was followed by the submission of all Greece.

Thus ended the Greek, or Eastern empire; since which time, the Turks have been looked upon as an European power.

The late Ottoman, or Turkish emperor, was Abdul-Hamet, or Achmet IV. who had been in confinement forty-four years before he ascended the throne. He died suddenly, in 1789, not without suspicion of having been poisoned. Sultan Selim III. succeeded him, and is the present sovereign.

The common appellations are, 'Sultan,' 'Grand Signior,' and 'Emperor;' but the titles they assume are very pompous; such as, 'A God on Earth,' 'Brother to the Sun and Moon,' 'Disposer of all Earthly Crowns,' &c.

SECTION LXII.

OF TURKEY.

THERE are several islands belonging to Turkey, in the Archipelago and Levant Sea, being a part of ancient Greece; the following are the most noted:

CANDIA, or the ancient Crete, a large, pleasant and fertile island, about 200 miles long, and 60 broad; in which is the famous mount Ida, where Jupiter is said to have been educated, now no better than a barren rock; and Lethe, the river of oblivion, a torpid stream.

NEGROPONT, the ancient Eubœa, in length about 90 miles, and 50 broad; where the Turkish galleys lie.

CERIGO, or Cytherea, celebrated for having been the favorite residence of Venus.

ÆGINA,

ÆGINA, where money was first coined.

LEMNOS, famous for its mineral earth.

THASOS, or fruitful island of Ceres.

All these islands, and several others of less note, are European; they contain many remains of antiquity, and are celebrated in ancient history, as also by the poets.

Those lying on the right hand of the Archipelago, are Asiatic, and are equally famous; the principal among them, are,

The Isle of **CYPRUS**, 150 miles long, and 70 broad; in which is Paphos; its inhabitants still continue remarkably lazy and effeminate.

RHODES is 50 miles long, and 25 broad. At the mouth of the harbour stood the celebrated Colossus, of brass, esteemed one of the wonders of the world, having one foot on each side of the harbour, so that ships in full sail passed between its legs. This enormous statue was one hundred and thirty-five feet high, and was thrown down by an earthquake, and afterwards destroyed and taken to pieces in 653.

Scio, or **CHIOS**, one of the seven places that contended for the birth of Homer.

SAMOS, the birth place of Pythagoras.

PAROS, famous for its marble.

The **CYCLADES** Islands lie like a circle round Delos, the chief of them, which though not above six miles in circumference, is one of the most celebrated of the Grecian islands, as being the birth-place of Apollo and Diana; the magnificent ruins of whose temples are still visible. It is now almost destitute of inhabitants.

LESBOS, or **MYTELENE**, famous for the number of philosophers and poets it produced.

STILIMINO, formerly **Tenedos**, remarkable only for its lying opposite to **Old Troy**.

The principal islands in the Ionian Sea have been already inserted, viz. **Cephalonia**, **Corfu**, and **Zant**. The little island, called **Isla del Compare**, only deserves mention as being the ancient **Ithaca**, the birth-place and kingdom of **Ulysses**.

Goldsmith's History of Greece, and also his **Roman History**, are very proper books for young people.

SECTION LXIII.

OF ASIA.

THIS immense tract of land is bounded, on the North, by the Frozen Ocean;
 South, by the Indian Sea;
 East, by the Pacific, or Oriental Ocean;
 West, by Europe, the Black Sea, Mediterranean Red Sea, and part of Africa.

Asia is divided into 7 large parts, viz.

ON THE NORTH:

1. Tartary, comprehending several nations.

ON THE SOUTH:

2. Turkey, in Asia;
3. Arabia;
4. The Empire of Persia;
5. The Empire of the Great Mogul, usually called India, or Indostan;
6. The Empire of China;
7. The Asiatic Islands.

It is about 4740 miles long; that is, from the Dardanelles, on the West, to the Eastern shore of

Chinese Tartary; and about 4600 broad, from the most northern cape of Nova Zembla to the most southern part of Malacca.

This continent lies between the equator and 80 degrees of North latitude; but several of its islands lie on the South side of the equator, and extend to the 10th degree of South latitude.

Note. According to the observations made in Capt. Cook's last Voyage, the most eastern part of Asia, called East Cape, is situated in $196^{\circ} 22'$ East longitude from London; or rather $163^{\circ} 38'$ West longitude.

SECTION LXIV.

OF ASIA.

BESIDES the Seas before-mentioned, Asia has the following:

The Caspian Sea, between Turkey, Persia, and Tartary;

The Yellow Sea, in China;

The Sea of Korea, between Tartary and the Japan Islands;

The Sea of Kamtschatka, in Siberia.

The

The principal Straits are, the Straits of Babel-mandel, which open a passage into the Red Sea ;

The Straits of Malacca, between the eastern peninsula of India and the island of Sumatra ;

The Straits of Sunda, between the islands of Sumatra and Java ;

The Straits of Macassar, between the islands of Borneo and Celebes ;

The Straits of Mindora, and those of Manilla, between some of the Philippine islands.

The principal Bays and Gulfs are,,

The Bay of Bengal ;

The Bay of Siam ;

The Gulf of CochinChina ;

The Gulf of Cambay ; and

The Gulfs of Persia and Ormus, between Persia and Arabia..

The chief Rivers that run through Asia, are,

The Tigris and Euphrates, between Arabia and Persia ;

The Indus, and the Ganges, in India..

The highest Mountains are, Ararat, between Turkey and Persia ; on which, it is thought, the ark of Noah rested when the waters of the deluge subsided ;

Horeb and Sinai, in Arabia ;

H 5

Lebanon

Lebanon, in Judea;

Ima, in Tartary;

Caucasus, dividing Turkey from Tartary and Persia, extending from Armenia to the western coast of the Caspian Sea;

Mount Taurus, being a continuation of the Caucasus, which runs eastward between Persia and India, and India and Tartary; and

The Naugracut, between India and Thibet.

SECTION LXV.

OF ASIA.

ASIA is superior to Europe and Africa, in the extent of its territories, stretching into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia, where the hardy inhabitants are drawn in sledges over the snow, to the sultry regions of India and Siam, where, seated upon the lofty elephant, the people shelter themselves from the scorching sun by the spreading umbrella.

This, though the second, is yet the principal quarter of the globe; for here the first man and woman were created, from whom sprang the race of mankind. Here, the great and merciful work

of our redemption was accomplished by our blessed Saviour; and from hence, the light of his glorious gospel was carried into all the known nations by his disciples and followers: this was, in short, the theatre of almost every action recorded in the Holy Scriptures.

This vast tract of land was, in the earliest ages, governed by the Assyrians, Medes, Persians, and Greeks; but the immense regions of India and China were little known to Alexander, or the conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the extinction of those empires, great part of Asia submitted to the Roman arms; and afterwards, in the middle ages, the Mahometans, or, as they are usually called, Saracens, founded in Asia, Africa, and Europe, a more extensive empire than that of Cyrus, Alexander, or even the Romans when in the height of their power. The Turks and Tartars succeeded the Saracens, and became conquerors on every side; and their descendants, at this period, rule over the vast continent of Asia.

Various are the Religions professed in Asia. Christianity, though planted here with wonderful rapidity by the apostles and primitive fathers, has suffered an almost total eclipse by Mahometanism, which has overspread Turkey, Arabia, Persia, part of Tartary, and part of India.

The other parts of India and Tartary, China, Japan, and the other Asiatic islands, are involved in

the grossest idolatry, under different forms; the most considerable of which are, the worshipers of Brama and Fœe; besides these are, the more sagacious followers of Confucius, the famous Chinese philosopher; and some of a still more ancient sect, who derive their principles from Zoroaster, acknowledging but one supreme deity, whom they worship under the symbol of fire, which they esteem the brightest and purest emblem of the all-perfect God.

The principal Languages spoken in Asia are, the modern Greek, the Turkish, the Arabic, the Persian, the Malayan, the Chinese, the Japanese, the Tartarian, and the Russian. The European languages are also spoken, upon the coast of India and China.

The Trade in Tartary and the Northern parts, is in fables, and other furs; iron, &c.; and in the other parts of Asia, silks, souses, muslins, callicoes; carpets, tapestry, mohair; musk, aloes, rhubarb, cassia, myrrh, camphire, incense, manna, drugs; cinnamon, nutmegs, and other spices; coffee, tea, gold dust, quicksilver, pearls, diamonds, and other precious stones; fine china, and lacquered and japanned ware.

Besides the Animals we have in Europe, there are lions, leopards, tigers, camels, elephants, and
 3 rhinoceroses;

rhinoceroses ; also, oran-outangs, and campandreys, which are animals as big as a man, and greatly resemble the human shape.

The Turks, Moguls, and Chinese, are well made ; the men wear turbans, vests, and slippers ; and the women dress much like the men : the Mogul ladies are fond of bracelets on their arms and legs, rings on their fingers and toes, jewels in their noses, and pendants in their ears. The Chinese ladies are remarkable for their little feet, and the gentleman for their long nails.

In Siam, and Pegu, the Inhabitants are tawny, and their features coarse. The men wear a piece of cloth wrapped round their waist, having the rest of the body quite bare ; and some of them pull up their beards by the roots, as the Chinese and Tartars do.

The women go almost like the men ; they wear a piece of cloth like a long sheet, wrapped round the waist, and throw one end of it across the shoulder, which covers great part of the neck, having their arms and legs bare.

But many of the common people, on the coasts, go almost entirely naked ; and, among the Facqueers, who are a sort of religious mendicants, there are several in all parts of India who have not a rag upon them.

Most of the Islands lying near or under the Line, afford great quantities of sugar and spices, in which the Dutch trade to all parts of the world.

The inhabitants are of a tawny or olive complexion, go almost naked, use poisoned arrows, and are superstitious and gross idolaters.

The prevailing form of government in Afiabis, Absolute Monarchy.

SECTION LXVI.

OF TURKEY, IN ASIA.

TURKEY in Asia, is bounded, on the
 North, by the Black Sea, and part of Circassia;
 South, by Arabia, and the Levant Sea;
 East, by Persia, and the Caspian Sea;
 West, by the Sea of Marmora, Hellespont, and Archipelago.

It is divided into 10 Provinces, *viz.*

On the East :

1. Eyraco Arabic, or Chaldea
2. Diarbec, or Mesopotamia
3. Curdistan, or Assyria
4. Turcomania, or Armenia
5. Georgia, including Mengralia, Imaratta, and part of Circassia. Georgia was anciently called Iberia.

On the West, called Natolia, or Lesser Asia :

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 6. Natolia Proper | 8. Aladulia |
| 7. Amasia | 9. Caramania. |

On

On the East of the Levant Sea:

10. Syria, with Judea, Palestine or the Holy Land, and Phoenicia.

Natolia, or Asia Minor, comprehends the ancient provinces of Lydia, Pamphilia, Pisidia, Lyconia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, Pontus or Amasia; all of them territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman history, but are now a theatre of ruins.

Turkey in Asia is 1000 miles long, and 800 broad. It is situated between 28° and 45° North lat.

SECTION LXVII.

OF TURKEY, IN ASIA.

1. **I**N EYRACO ARABIC, or CHALDEA, the chief towns are, Bassora, and Bagdat, both on the Tigris, near the Persian Gulf.

2. In DIARBEC, or MESOPOTAMIA, the chief towns are, Diarbec, Orfa, and Mousoul.

3. In CURDISTAN, or ASSYRIA, the chief towns are, Curdistan, and Betlis; the ancient Nineveh, being now a heap of ruins.

4. In TURCOMANIA, or ARMENIA, the chief towns are, Erzerum, and Van.

In

5. In **GEORGIA**, the chief towns are, Teflis, Amarchia, and Gonie.

Teflis is a fine city, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

This country, though subject to the Turks, is chiefly peopled by Christians; a brave, warlike race of men, and often at war with the Mahometans.

The Georgians are said to be some of the handsomest people in the world.

6. In **NATOLIA PROPER**, the chief towns are, Burfa, Nici, Smyrna, and Ephesus.

The neighbourhood of Smyrna, now called Ismir, contains many valuable antiquities.

7. In **AMASIA**, the chief towns are, Amasia, Trapezond, and Sinope.

8. In **ALADULIA**, the chief towns are, Ajazzo, and Marat.

9. In **CARAMANIA**, the chief towns are, Satalia, and Teraffo.

10. In **SYRIA**, the chief towns are, Aleppo, Antioch, Damascus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoon, or Alexandretta, and Jerusalem, all lying on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

Aleppo may be styled the capital of Asiatic Turkey; it is said to be seven miles in compass, and contains about 235,000 inhabitants; numbers of whom are Christians, and several Jews. The English, French, and Dutch have consuls here.

Damascus is still famous for its steel works, such as sword-blades, knives, &c. and for that beautiful manufacture

manufacture of silks called damasks; as also for rose-water, extracted from the damask roses.

Damascus, Tyre, and Sidon, lie within the ancient Phœnicia.

Jerusalem is now an inconsiderable place, and only famous upon account of what it was formerly; as it was here our Saviour preached the Christian religion, and was crucified by the Jews upon Mount Calvary. It was the capital of Judea, but was taken, pillaged, burnt, and entirely rased to the ground by Titus, the Roman general, under the Emperor Vespasian, in the year 70.

Many of the other towns that are mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, are now either in ruins or become very inconsiderable places.

The beautiful ruins of the fine city of Balbec, are still remaining.

The Rivers of Turkey, in Asia, are famous in sacred as well as prophane writings; they are,

The Euphrates and Tigris, which both fall into the Persian Gulf; the Orantes, Meander, Kara, and Jordan.

The same may be observed of the Mountains; the most remarkable of which are, Taurus, and Anti-Taurus; Caucasus, Ararat, Lebanon, and Hermon.

As for the Commerce, Character, Religion, Government, and History of the Turks, see Turkey in Europe.

SECTION LXVIII.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the
 North, by Turkey ;
 South, by the Indian Ocean ;
 East, by the gulfs of Persia and Ormus, which
 divide it from Persia ;
 West, by the Red Sea, which separates it from
 Africa.

It is divided into three large parts ; which are,

1. Arabia Petræa, on the North ;
2. Arabia Deserta, in the middle ;
3. Arabia Felix, on the South.

These three parts are subdivided into different
 provinces :

1. **ARABIA PETRÆA**, or Arabia the Rocky,
 has its name from the many mountainous rocks
 scattered here and there about it.

The chief town is, Suez, on the isthmus of the
 same name, which separates Asia from Africa.

The ruins of the city of Palmyra, or, as it was
 called by the ancients, Tadmor in the Desert, lie
 in the wilds of Arabia Petræa.

2. ARABIA

2. ARABIA DESERTA, or Arabia the Desert, is so called from its multitude of sands and scarcity of inhabitants.

Its chief towns are, Mecca and Medina.

Mecca is the capital of Arabia, and is famous for being the birth-place of their prophet Mahomet: There is here a superb mosque, or temple, the most splendid of any in the Turkish dominions.

Medina is celebrated as being the place where Mahomet was buried; here is also a grand mosque, held in high veneration by the Turks. The number of pilgrims who resort to these two cities is incredible.

3. ARABIA FELIX, or Arabia the Happy, is a rich and populous country, abounding in fragrant spices, myrrh, frankincense, and cassia: hence comes the common saying, "All the sweets of Arabia."

The chief towns are, Mocho, on the Rea Sea; and Muscat, on the gulf of Ormus; both places of great trade.

Arabia is 1300 miles long, and 1200 broad. It is situated between 12° and 30° North latitude.

SECTION LXIX.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA, is almost surrounded by seas; as, the Red Sea, Indian Ocean: and the gulfs of Persia and Ormus.

There are very few Springs, or Rivers, in this country, except the Euphrates, which washes the north-east limits of it.

The principal Mountains are, those of Sinai, mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, where the Lord delivered the Ten Commandments to Moses; and Horeb, where Mose saw the burning bush: both these are in Arabia Petræa.

The Air is excessively dry and hot; and the Country is subject to hot, poisonous winds, like those on the opposite shores of Persia, which often prove fatal, especially to strangers. The Soil in some parts is nothing more than immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes form mountains, by which whole caravans have been buried and lost. In these deserts, the caravans, having no tracts, are
guided

guided as at sea, by a compass, or by the stars, for they travel chiefly by night. But Arabia Felix is blessed with an excellent soil, and very fertile, and produces many valuable gums, fruits, honey, and wax, and is particularly famous for its coffee and dates.

The Arabian horses are much admired.

The Arabians are of middle stature, thin, and of a swarthy complexion, with black hair, and black eyes. They are swift of foot, excellent horsemen, expert at the bow and lance, good marksmen, and are said to be a very brave people.

The Inhabitants of the inland country live in tents, and remove from place to place with their flocks and herds, as they have done ever since they became a nation.

The Arabians are in general such thieves, that travellers and pilgrims, who are led thither from all parts through motives of devotion or curiosity, are struck with terror on their approach towards the deserts. Those robbers headed by a captain, traverse the country in considerable troops, on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans: on the sea-coast they are mere pirates, and make prize of every vessel they can master, of whatever nation.

The Arabs are descended from Ishmael, of whose posterity it was foretold, that they should be invincible; "Have their hand against every man, and every

every man's hand against them." They are at present, and have remained from the remotest ages, a convincing proof of the truth of this prediction. Towards the North, and on the sea-coasts of Arabia, indeed, the inhabitants are kept in awe by the Turks; but the wandering tribes in the southern and inland parts, acknowledge themselves subject to no foreign power.

Their Conquests make as wonderful a part of their history as the independance and freedom which they have ever continued to enjoy. These, as well as their Religion, began with one man, the famous Mahomet; who, from a deceitful hypocrite, became the most powerful monarch of his time. He died in 629, leaving two branches of his race, both esteemed divine among their subjects. These were the caliphs of Persia and of Egypt; under the last of whom, Arabia was included. The caliphs of Persia turned their arms to the East, and made conquests of many countries. The caliphs of Egypt and Arabia directed their ravages towards Europe; and under the name of Saracens, or Moors, (which they obtained because they entered Europe from Mauritania, in Africa, the country of the Moors) reduced most parts of Spain, France, Italy, and the islands in the Mediterranean.

In this manner did the successors of that impostor spread their religion and conquests over the greater part of Asia, Africa and Europe; and they

still

still give law to a very considerable part of mankind.

The inland country of Arabia is at present under the Government of many petty princes, who are styled Xerifs, and Imans, both of them including the offices of king and priest; these monarchs appear to be absolute both in spirituals and temporals. The succession is hereditary, and they have no other laws but those found in the Koran.

The Northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks, and are governed by bashaws residing among them.

SECTION LXX.

OF PERSIA.

THE Empire of PERSIA is bounded, on the North, by part of Circassia, the Caspian Sea, and part of Tartary;

South, by the Indian Ocean, and gulfs of Persia and Ormus;

East, by part of Tartary, and the Mogul's empire;

West, by Turkey and Arabia.

Modern Persia comprehends the ancient

1. Hyrcania
2. Bactria, now called Astrabad, on the borders of the Caspian Sea
3. Susiana, now Churistan, on the borders of the Persian Gulf
4. Parthia, now Irack, extending towards the gulf of Persia
5. Media, now Aderbeitzan, near the Caspian Sea

And part of Assyria, Iberia, and Colchis, are now included in Persia; but the modern divisions of this empire are extremely uncertain.

Isfahan is the capital of all Persia, and the residence of the sovereign; it is said to be a fine, spacious city, twelve miles in circumference, tho' it has now lost much of its ancient splendor.

Shiras is situated in a rich and beautiful neighbourhood; it is the capital of Fars, the ancient Persia.

The ancient city of Ecbatane is now called Hamadan, seated near the Caspian Sea.

The other most considerable towns are, Sus, Tauris, Derbend, Kirman, Bander-Abassy, and Candahar; and the cities of Ormus and Gombroon, on the narrow part of the Persian Gulf.

Persia is about 1300 miles long, and 1100 miles broad.

It is situated between 25° and 44° North latitude.

SECTION LXXI.

OF PERSIA.

NO Country of so great an extent has so few navigable Rivers as Persia: the most considerable are, the Kur, anciently Cyrus; and Aras, anciently called Araxes. These rise in or near the
moun-

mountains of Ararat, and joining their streams fall into the Caspian Sea.

The chief Mountains are, those of Caucasus and Ararat, between Persia and Turkey, called the mountains of Daghistan; and the vast collection of mountains called Taurus, and their divisions, which run through the middle of Persia from Natolia to India.

In so extensive a country, the Climate is of course very different. Those parts^w which border upon Caucasus, and the mountains near the Caspian Sea, are cold, being commonly covered with snow.

The air in the middle parts is serene, pure and exhilarating; but in the southern provinces it is hot, and sometimes communicates noxious blasts to the midland parts which often prove mortal.

The fruits of Persia are delicious, and so are the vegetables and flowers. It produces the finest drugs, among which is the assafoetida, which flows from a plant and becomes a gum.

Fine pearls are found in the gulf of Basora; and the principal manufactures are in silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and leather.

The Persians are of good stature, shape, and complexion; noted for their vivacity, gay dressing, humanity, and hospitality.

They are Mahometans, of the sect of Ali. Here are also many of the Guebres, or Gaurs, who pretend to be the disciples and successors of the ancient Magi, the followers of Zoroaster; these worship the sacred fire; and a combustible ground, near

Baku, a city in the north of Persia, is the scene of their devotions, where this sacred flame is preserved.

The Government is, Despotic, and the succession hereditary in the male line only.

The Persian empire succeeded the Assyrian, or Babylonian, and was founded by Cyrus; who, about 536 years before Christ, restored the Israelites to liberty, that had been captive at Babylon. It ended with Darius, who was conquered by Alexander the Great, 331 years before Christ. Upon the death of Alexander, his empire was divided between his general officers, and became four kingdoms, *viz.* the Macedonian, the Asiatic, the Syrian, and the Egyptian. This division put an end to the Grecian empire; for in process of time these four kingdoms submitted to the Roman arms. After Alexander's conquest over Darius, a new empire was formed by the Persians, styled the Parthian empire, under Artabaces, 250 years before Christ; but, A. D. 230, Artaxerxes restored it to its ancient title. In the year of our Lord 651, the Saracens put an end to that empire; and from this period, Persia became a prey to the Tartars, till the time of the famous usurper Nadir Shah, more commonly known by the name of Thamas Kouli Khan, who once more raised it to a powerful kingdom. He re-conquered most of the Persian dominions that had been taken by the Turks and Tartars; but his cruelties and exactions became at length so oppressive, that he was assassinated in his tent, in the year 1747.

SECTION

SECTION LXXII.

OF INDIA.

THIS immense Empire is bounded, on the North, by Usbeck Tartary, and Thibet or Bootan ;

South, by the Indian Ocean ;

East, by China, and the Chinese Sea ;

West, by Persia, and the Indian Ocean.

It may properly be divided into three large Tracts, *viz.*

1. The Empire of the Mogul, generally called Indostan ;

2. The Western Peninsula, on this side the Ganges ;

3. The Eastern Peninsula, beyond the Ganges.

India is the richest Country of all Asia, and takes its name from the river Indus.

It is about 2500 miles long; and about 2000 miles from north to the southern points of the two peninsulas.

India lies between 1° and 40° North latitude.

SECTION LXXIII.

OF THE EMPIRE OF THE GREAT MOGUL,
OR INDOSTAN.

THIS Empire, which lies between the two peninsulas, may be divided into the ten following Soubahs, or large Provinces, *viz.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Sindi | } | on the borders of Persia, West. |
| 2. Multan | | |
| 3. Penjab, or Lahor | } | on the borders of Tartary,
North. |
| 4. Cashmire | | |
| 5. Delhi | } | in the middle. |
| 6. Agra | | |
| 7. Allahabad | | |
| 8. Oude, stretching from the Ganges up towards Thibet. | | |
| 9. Bahar | } | on the South and East. |
| 10. Bengal | | |

These soubahs are subdivided into a number of rajahships, fircaurs, and lesser districts.

Indostan is about 1500 miles long, and 850 from North to South.

SECTION LXXIV.

OF INDOSTAN.

1. **O**F SINDI, the chief town is, Tatta, near the Indus.

2. Of MULTAN, the chief town is, Multan.

3. Of PENJAH, or Lahor, the chief towns are, Attock, and Lahor.

This is said to be one of the most fertile provinces of Indostan, being watered by five fine rivers, of which the Indus is one.

The above three provinces are possessed by a race of people called the Seiks.

4. CASHMIRE is surrounded by mountains, and reckoned a beautiful country. The Cashmirian ladies are fair and handsome.

5. Of DELHI, the chief towns are, Delhi, and Matra, both on the river Jumna.

Delhi, sometimes called Shajehanabad, is the capital of all the Great Mogul's dominions; it is a city of great extent, and the residence of the emperor and his court. The country about it is remarkably rich and fertile. The Afghans, or Patans, are a tribe of Mahometans, in this neighbourhood.

6. Of AGRA, the chief towns are, Agra, and Etayah, both situated on the Jumna.

The former is a very large city, and contains a number of fine mosques and pagodas.

A race of people called the Jates, possess the country round Agra; they are all rajah-pouts, (that is, descended from rajahs or princes,) of the Gentoo religion.

7. Of ALLAHABAD, the chief town is, Allahabad, at the conflux of the Jumna and Ganges.

This was the Mogul's place of residence, while he was under the protection of the English; but the palace is now reduced from its former splendor and falling in ruins.

The province of Allahabad belongs to the Nabob of Oude.

8. Of OUDE, the chief towns are, Fyzabad, and Oude, on the Gogra; Lucknow, and Kairabad.

This is a very extensive tract of country, subject to its own nabob, who is the vizier, (that is, prime minister) to the Mogul.

Benares was a zemindary formerly belonging to Oude, but was given up by the late nabob to the then rajah, on condition of his paying the stipulated sum of twenty-four lacks of rupees (about 250,000l. sterling) annually; and in the year 1776, the sovereignty of Benares, and its dependencies, were transferred to the English East India Company, the rajah then being tributary to them, as he had before been to the Nabob of Oude.

This was the country of the Rajah Cheyt Sing, who was driven from it by the English, in the year 1781, and another prince of the same family set up in his stead. The whole district of Benares is a fine,

fine, fertile country; which, with some other territories that were tributary to that rajah, made the extent of his dominions about 180 miles from North to South, and 150 miles from East to West.

Benares is the capital; a large and populous city, but most of the streets are inconveniently narrow.

It is held in the highest veneration by the Gentoos, who flock hither from all parts of India to pay their adorations. It has a university, and contains a multitude of pagodas, and some mosques. There are many very beautiful manufactures here, in gold and silver tissues, gauzes, and other curious works.

The English now receive an annual tribute that has been very considerably augmented since the expulsion of Cheyt Sing.

9. Of BAHAR, the chief towns are, Patna, and Mongheer, both on the Ganges.

Patna is famous for its manufacture of table-linen, and cloths, of different kinds.

10. Of BENGAL, the chief towns are, Moorshadabad or Muxadavad, and Cossimbuzar, both on the Bogratty;

Calcutta, on the Hoogly;

Dacca, on a branch of the Megna;

Chittagong or Islamabad, near the sea-coast;

Burdwan, Midnapore, and many other large towns.

Moorshadabad is the capital city, and residence of the Nabob of Bengal.

Rajamaul, higher up the Ganges, was formerly the capital, but is now in ruins.

Cossimbuzar is famous for its manufactures of silks, stockings, and gloves.

Calcutta is the chief of all the English settlements in India, and the residence of the governor-general and council. The houses are large and handsome, and Europeans live here in a style of magnificence; it is also a place of considerable trade.

A little above Calcutta are the following foreign factories, all lying upon the river Hoogly;

Chandernagur, a French settlement;

Chinfura, belonging to the Dutch;

Bandel, belonging to the Portuguese;

Serampore, a Danish factory;

Dacca is famous for its beautiful worked muslins, bearing that name; and for its fillagree ornaments.

The whole district of Chittagong lying along the sea, is so healthy and fine a climate, that it is reckoned the Montpellier of the East Indies.

The provinces of Bengal and Bahar are possessed by the English, by a grant from the emperor. The extent of these countries, from East to West, is about 540 miles; and about 360 miles from North to South. Nothing can exceed their fertility: the Soil yields prodigious crops of rice, and various other grain; sugar-canes, opium, and fruits; and muslins, calicoes, silks, and saltpetre, are brought home in abundance every year by our East India ships; besides varieties of precious stones.

SECTION LXXV.

OF THE WESTERN PENINSULA OF
INDIA.

THE Western Peninsula of India, on this side the Ganges, may be divided as follows:

1. The Decan;
2. Orixa, bordering upon Bengal;
3. Cambay, or Guzzerat;
4. The Carnatic, { on the South-East coast,
5. Tanjour, { usually called the Coast of
Coromandel;
6. Malabar { on the South-West Coast,
- { usually called the Coast of
Malabar
7. Myfore { lying between the mountains
of the Malabar Coast and the
Carnatic.

Among these are, several districts belonging to different polygars and rajahs.

This peninsula is about 1100 miles from Cambay to Orixa, and about 850 miles from North to South.

SECTION LXXVI.

OF THE WESTERN PENINSULA.

1. **BY** the **DECAN**, was formerly understood the whole of the Mogul's conquests in the Southern parts, on this peninsula; it was governed by a soubador, or viceroy, to whom all the other nabobs, or princes, were in some degree subordinate: but since the conquests of the English, the power of the Nizam is much circumscribed, and the Decan usually means only the provinces of Vi-siapour and Golconda, and all the territories which are immediately possessed by this prince, who is styled Nizam-ul-Muluch, which signifies, 'Protector of the Empire.'

The capital cities are, Bagnagur, or Hyderabad, and Golconda.

The province of Golconda is famous for its diamond mines.

Masulapatnam, and Vizagapatnam, are two settlements on the coast, belonging to the English.

Bimlapatnam is a Dutch settlement, on the same coast.

2. **ORIXA**, was ceded by the Mogul to the English; but is in the possession of the Mahrattas; and their chief town is, Cattack, near the coast.

Balifore, and Ganjam, both on the coast, are English factories.

3. Of

3. Of CAMBAY, or GUZZERAT, the chief city is, Amedabad.

The greatest part of this province is in possession of the Mahrattas. These people are now become the most considerable power in Indostan; they are of the Gentoo religion, and their seat of government is Satarah, or Poonah, towards the Western Coast. They possess all the country from the gulf of Cambay, quite across the peninsula, to the bay of Bengal. The strength of their armies consists in their numerous cavalry: they are very rapid in their motions, and generally lay waste wherever they come.

4. The CARNATIC. The British are almost as powerful here as in Bengal; they support the sovereign of this country, who is styled 'The Nabob of Arcot.'

The capital cities are, Arcot, and Bisnagur.

Fort St. George, or Madras, ranks as the second settlement of consequence belonging to the English in this part of the world; and the governor and council manage all the affairs on this Eastern Coast of Coromandel.

Pondicherry, on the same coast, is the principal settlement that the French possess in India.

Pollicat is a Dutch factory, famous for the manufacture of handkerchiefs that bear the same name.

5. TANJOUR is a little kingdom, about 70 miles long, and 60 broad, and is a rich fertile country.

The

The British also keep in the king of this country; whose capital is, Tanjour.

Negapatnam was taken from the Dutch last war by the English.

Tranquebar belongs to the Danes. Both these settlements are on the Coast.

The territory of Madura, bordering upon Tanjour, belongs to the English. There is a pearl-fishery on its coast.

6. MALABAR. On this coast the English have Tellicherry, Anjengo, and Callicut; also the island of Bombay, whose governor and council manage all affairs on this Western Coast of India. The island of Salsette is a dependency upon Bombay, and supplies it with most of its provisions.

Surat, on the gulf of Cambay, is another English settlement, of very considerable consequence.

The Portuguese have Goa, on the Malabar Coast; which is the only settlement of note they are now possessed of in India, tho' they were the first European nation who discovered a passage to this country.

The Dutch have Cochin and Cannanore.

7. MYSORE. Hyder Ally, who was lately so formidable an enemy to the English, was the sovereign of this kingdom. His son, Tippoo Saib, now inherits it; and the Mysoreans, forming a most powerful army, have made themselves masters of great part of the Malabar coast. They are all Mussulmen, and are a brave, warlike race.

The capital city of Mysore is, Seringapatam.

SECTION

SECTION LXXVII.

OF THE EASTERN PENINSULA OF
INDIA.

THE Eastern Peninsula of India, beyond the Ganges, contains twelve parts, *viz.*

ON THE WEST :

- | | |
|-------------|---------|
| 1. Acham | 4. Ava |
| 2. Tipperah | 5. Pegu |
| 3. Aracan | |

ON THE EAST :

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 6. Tonquin | 8. Cochin-China. |
| 7. Laos | |

ON THE SOUTH :

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 9. Chiampa | 11. Siam |
| 10. Chambodia | 12. Malacca. |

We know but little of this peninsula, except that it is very rich, in gold, precious stones, and ivory.

It is about 1500 miles long, and near 1000 miles across at the broadest part, from East to West.

SECTION

SECTION LXXVIII.

OF INDIA IN GENERAL.

NO country in the world contains more large and fine Rivers, than India. The principal among them are, the Indus, Ganges, Jumna, Dewaher or Gogra, Soane, Gunduck, Burrampooter, Megna, Goomty, and Hoogly; all of them running through that part called the Mogul's empire.

The principal Rivers that water the Western Peninsula are, the Gunga, Kristna, Pennar, and Caveri.

The chief Mountains are, those of Paropamisus, between India and Persia;

Naugracut, between India and Thibet;

The various divisions of Taurus, all along the northern parts, between India and Tartary;

The Baligate Mountains, which run all throughout the Western Peninsula;

And several ridges of mountains, which run through all the Eastern Peninsula, from North to South.

In so extensive an empire, it may easily be conceived that the air and climate must differ greatly;

the

the Northern Provinces being cool and temperate, while the Southern parts are parched with heat.

Their seasons are usually divided into the hot, the wet, and the cold. During the former, they have scorching hot winds, which are almost insupportable to those who are exposed to them: but people within doors have admirable contrivances to render the air cool, by inclosing that part of the house next the wind with frames, interwoven with a particular sort of grass, which are kept constantly wetted, and the wind passes through them in a very refreshing manner.

At this season there are frequent violent gusts of wind, thunder, lightning, rain, and immense large hail, which seem to burst forth altogether, and form a tremendous appearance. These storms they term North-westers, and they are generally welcome visitors, as they cool the air, and greatly refresh the earth; tho' sometimes their violence does a great deal of mischief, tearing up trees, and hurling off the roofs of the cottages, &c.

On the sea-coasts they are usually revived by the sea-breezes.

When the wet season sets in, the rain falls in torrents, sometimes for days together, and causes the rivers to swell and overflow large tracts of land, which contributes much to the fertility of the soil. This is generally the most sickly time of the year, both among the natives and Europeans, as it is very
fultry

sultry between the showers, and the exhalations from stagnant waters are excessive. But from the beginning of October till towards the middle of March, there cannot be a finer climate in the world than that of Indostan: the weather is clear, serene, and extremely healthy: the air is often quite cold, and feels frosty, and ice is frequent towards the northern parts, though perhaps generally not more than a quarter of an inch thick; people are glad to wrap themselves up in shawls and warm clothing, shut up their houses, and even to indulge sometimes with fires; and, probably, from the great extremes between the heat and cold, they are almost as sensible of the change as we in England feel during a smart frost.

The Gentoos are a mild, temperate, inoffensive people; yet they make very good soldiers, and are extremely attached to their officers.

The Mussulmen are quite a different character; they are fiery and turbulent in their dispositions, and often carry their passion for revenge very great lengths; but they are brave, and very tractable where they attach themselves.

Their complexions are bordering upon black; long black hair, and regular good features. Most of the men keep their heads shaven, and wear turbans.

The Gentoos are divided into four great casts or tribes; and these are subdivided into a multitude of others.

The

The Bramins, or priests, are the first order, and held in high veneration by all the rest; they live upon vegetables and fruits, and will eat of nothing that has ever had life in it; nor will they partake of any thing that had been touched by any person of a different cast. The other tribes vary in their diet; some adding fish, and others extending their food to venison and wild fowl. But there is one cast, called the Harri, who seem to be outcasts from all the rest, that will eat of any thing whatever, even from an European's table.

The Gentoos worship several rude, uncouth figures; but the cow is the principal object of their veneration; because they believe, that when the first man was created, that animal supplied him with his first nourishment. Notwithstanding the appearance of many absurdities and superstitions, the more enlightened among them have very sublime ideas of the Supreme Being.

After all that is said of the magnificence of the East, it by no means answers the expectation. The houses of the principal natives, and men of rank, are generally inclosed within high walls; and as their manner is to sit upon cushions and mats, there appears a great nakedness in all their apartments, to us who are accustomed to well-furnished rooms. But when these great men go out they are in prodigious state, having a multitude of attendants, and their palanquins richly ornamented; or, if mounted

mounted on elephants, they are most sumptuously caparisoned.

The ladies are never seen, and their apartments are quite separate and retired; when they chance to go abroad it is always in a covered vehicle.

The cottages of the poor in all the villages, are by far meaner than any we see in England; they are chiefly mud and thatch, very low, without chimnies, and only a hole to let out the smoke; a couple of stones serve for a place to cook at, and other materials are simple in proportion; a wooden bedstead, or a mat, is put out generally at the door for them to sleep on, where they lie down as they are, without the ceremony of preparing bedding; or, perhaps, take their rest upon the bare ground. In the rainy and cold weather they wrap themselves in a blanket, and sleep in their hut. Their wants are but few, and their chief luxury consists in smoking, and chewing the betel-nut.

Jengis Khan was the first Tartarian prince who invaded Indostan, in 1239. After him, in 1398, Timur, or Tamerlane, made a conquest of it; and, in the year 1519, Baber, king of Firghana, in Tartary, a descendant from Tamerlane, invaded it, gained a signal victory over Ibrahim, the Hindoo emperor, and was proclaimed sovereign in his stead; and his posterity have possessed the throne ever since that period. In 1739, Mahommed Shah submitted to the Persian invader Nadir Shah, on the

the plains of Karnel; he advanced as far as Delhi, where he re-inflated the Mogul on his throne, and then returned into Persia. It is computed that not less than 200,000 of the Mogul's subjects were slain during Nadir's expedition, numbers being killed in battle; but many more perished in a dreadful massacre that took place at Delhi; and he carried away with him money and treasures to the amount of more than eighty millions sterling.

The late emperor was Shah Allum, who, in the year 1758, made his escape twice, at the hazard of his life, out of Delhi, where his father and himself were kept close prisoners by the faction of a Persian invader (named Abdallah,) and the vizier, who soon after assassinated the poor old emperor. In 1761, Abdallah laid the capital under such contributions, and enforced them with such cruelty, that the inhabitants took up arms, on which he ordered a general massacre; a great part of the buildings were set on fire, and the city almost reduced to ashes. In the mean time, a number of Mahratta chiefs advanced towards Delhi, with a design to re-establish the Hindoo government; they exercised every species of cruelty on the unfortunate few that had escaped Abdallah's rigour; a famine ensued, and the wretched people were driven to unheard-of distress. Abdallah defeated and dispersed the Mahrattas, and having placed a minor son of the wandering prince on the throne, returned into Persia.

During

During these transactions the lawful emperor (then known by the name of Prince Ali Gohar) had made many fruitless attempts to prevail on some chiefs to espouse his cause. At length he marched from Allahabad, in order to possess himself of the provinces of Bahar and Bengal; but his expedition proved unsuccessful, and he surrendered to the British arms at Geriah, in Bahar. Soon after, his father's assassination being known, he was proclaimed emperor, at Patna, by the English, but nothing more being done for him, he threw himself into the protection of the Nabob of Oude, Suja-ul-Dowla. In 1764, when Cofim Ali, whom the English had elected soubadar over their provinces, was by them driven from the government of Bengal, the Nabob of Oude joined him, in order to re-instate him; they were defeated at Buxar, and the Mogul, who had attended the nabob's camp, being left behind in the hurry of retreat, fell a second time into the hands of the British, who now took him under their protection; part of the province of Allahabad was allotted him, and the East India Company allowed him twenty-six lacks of rupees annually. Some few years after, he returned to Delhi, where this unfortunate sovereign never enjoyed more than the farce of royalty, but was in a manner a prisoner in his own capital, and among his own guards: since which, an insurrection took place, and this unhappy prince,

prince, after being treated with the utmost indignity, was deprived of the blessing of sight.

Misfortunes like these, furnish a lesson well calculated to humble the pride of the most ambitious ! We here behold a monarch, whose ancestors ruled over such immense tracts, labouring through a variety of distresses, and even owing his very subsistence to the pittance granted him by a handful of strangers from a distant quarter of the globe, and who had no other right in his dominions than what they had derived from his forefathers.

The soubadars and rajahs, who were formerly tributary to the emperor, have by degrees thrown off the yoke, and rendered themselves independent ; so that the Great Mogul, who assumes also the title of ' Emperor of the World,' and whose dominions were once so extensive, is now become a mere nominal dignity, with but small power annexed to it.

SECTION LXXIX.

OF CHINA.

THE Empire of CHINA is bounded, on the North, by Chinese Tartary; East and South, by the Chinese Sea; West, by India, and part of Tartary.

It is about 1300 miles in length, and the same in breadth; and lies between 20° and 42° North lat.

We know so little of the interior parts of this vast country, that I shall not pretend to ascertain its divisions. It is said to contain 4400 walled cities; the chief of which are, Pekin, Nankin, and Canton.

PEKIN is the capital of the whole empire, and residence of the royal family; it is reckoned to contain two millions of inhabitants; but Nankin is said to exceed it, both in extent and population.

CANTON stands upon the river Tigris; the streets are long, narrow, and irregular, but well paved, and kept exceedingly clean; the houses are built of brick, and one story high.

China, except towards the North, is a plain country, and contains no remarkable mountains. It is extremely populous and opulent; and produces vast quantities of silk, cotton, and tea, which

is

is a plant peculiar to this country, and of which they raise enough to furnish the whole world.

The beautiful manufacture of earthen-ware, generally called China, comes also from hence, and takes its name from the country.

About eighteen hundred years ago, the Chinese built their great wall, to separate and defend their state against the neighbouring Tartars, which still subsists, on a circumference of 1500 miles, rising over mountains and descending into vallies, being every where twenty feet broad and thirty high.

The commodiousness and length of the Canals in China is incredible; the chief of them are lined with hewn stone, and are so deep that they carry large vessels, and sometimes extend above 1000 miles. Their Bridges also cannot be sufficiently admired.

The Chinese are middle-sized, their faces broad, their eyes black and small, their noses rather short; they cut off their hair, and wear only a lock on the crown of the head: their Complexion is rather fair. They are said to be a shrewd, cunning-people; and their government very political.

The Mandarines, who are the nobility, are very magnificent in their dress and manner of life. Along the sea-coast there are multitudes of families who live entirely on the water, in boats called sampanes and junks; these poor people subsist chiefly on fish, and seldom go on shore.

The Empire of China is hereditary, and the Religion of the people Pagan; their Learning abstruse, and their Language very difficult to be attained, there being upwards of twenty thousand characters or letters.

The English have a factory at Canton, where they trade with the Chinese; the super-cargoes live at a common table which is kept by the East India Company; they reside here about eight months in the year to transact business, and as soon as the last ship sails from Wampu, (the place where the ships lie to take in their lading, a few leagues below Canton,) they go down to their country-houses at Macoa, an island at the entrance of the river. No Europeans are allowed to take their families to Canton; and the Chinese are so jealous of all strangers, that they will not suffer any to advance into their country. The English gentlemen are circumscribed to very narrow limits; their factory being without the city, and they are very rarely admitted within the walls, except to pay visits on public occasions.

Macoa is a Portuguese settlement.

The empire of China is reported to have been founded by Fohi, who is said to be the Noah of the Bible, about 2240 years before the birth of Christ. It is now governed by emperors of the dynasty of the Manchew Tartars, who conquered it, A. D. 1645.

SECTION

SECTION LXXX.

OF TARTARY.

TARTARY occupies all the northern region of Asia ; it is bounded, on the North, by the Frozen Ocean ; South, by the Caspian Sea, Persia, India, and China ; East, by the Pacific, or Oriental Ocean ; West, by Muscovy, or Russia in Europe.

It may be divided into five large Tracts, viz.

1. Independent Tartary, bordering upon Persia ;
2. Thibet, or Bootan, on the borders of India and China ;
3. Chinese Tartary, North of China ;
4. Circassian, and Astracan Tartary, bordering upon Turkey and the Caspian Sea ;
5. Russian Tartary, or Siberia, which is an immense country, stretching along the Frozen Ocean quite across Asia, from the river Don or Tanais to the Eastern Ocean ; comprehending the several nations of the Usbeck, Calmuc, Ostiack, Samoieda, Tungusi, Bradski, Kamtschatka and Tzukzi Tartars, besides many others.

Tartary is above 4000 miles long, from the Sea of Asoph to Kamtschatka; and more than 3000 miles from North to South.

It is situated between 26° and 78° North latitude.

SECTION LXXXI.

OF TARTARY.

THE chief towns are, Samarcand, Bokaria, Kashgar, and Balk, in Independent Tartary.

Astracan on the Caspian Sea, in the province of Astracan; which carries on a considerable traffic between Russia and Persia.

Tobolsky, on the river Tobolsk or Irtis, in Russian Tartary; a considerable city, and the residence of the Russian governor.

Lassa, in Thibet.

The principal Rivers are, those of the Wolga, the Oby, Tobolsk or Irtis, the Genesá or Jenka, and the Lena.

There are various ridges of Mountains.

The whole of Siberia is a savage, unpolished, and almost unknown country. In the northern parts
the

the people live in huts half sunk under the ground, which is covered with snow nine months in the year; these dwellings have a fire in the middle, with a hole at the top to let out the smoke, and benches round the fire, where they sit or lie wrapped up in the skins of beasts, to secure them from the cold.

Astracan, and the southern parts of Tartary, are extremely fertile.

The Tartars are a fierce people, leading in general a wandering life. They are inured to horsemanship from their infancy, and are remarkably dexterous at shooting with arrows.

The Circassian women are celebrated for their beauty.

The Tartars are the grossest idolaters, and worship little rude images dressed in rags.

In Thibet exists the most extraordinary Religion and Government in the world. Some healthy peasant is purchased when young, who is privately tutored for the purpose; he resides in a pagoda upon the mountain Putuli, where he sits in a cross-legged posture, without speaking or moving, otherwise than by sometimes lifting his hand in approbation of some favourite worshipper; and the neighbouring princes and people flock in numbers, with rich presents, to pay their adorations. He is called the Grand Lama, or Dalay Lama, and

they pretend that he is always young and immortal. The subordinate lamas enjoy the benefit of all the good things that are presented to this being (who is himself the most miserable wretch in the empire) and pretend to govern every thing under his appointment; when he begins to grow old, or sick, they privately dispatch him, and set up another in his stead.

One would scarce conceive it possible that any rational creatures could be so imposed on by a few crafty men, who in this manner usurp the power of governing their fellows, and live in luxury by the credulity of their countrymen and neighbours.

Tartary was formerly known by the name of Scythia; and the country of Usbeck Tartary was once the seat of a more powerful empire than that of Greece or Rome. It was the native country and favourite residence of Jengis Khan, and Tamerlane, who enriched it with the spoils of India and the eastern world, and from whom the present emperor of Indostan, as well as all the princes of Tartary, boast their descent; but it is now extremely difficult to discover the least remains of magnificence in these barbarous regions. Jengis Khan was the first acknowledged sovereign, in the year 1206. In 1582, the Mungls revolted to the Manchew Tartars, who reign in China. The
Eluths

Eluths became an independant state about 1400, and so remain.

The present inhabitants of these immense regions compose innumerable hordes, or tribes, who range at pleasure with their flocks and herds, and are each governed by separate khans, or leaders; and upon particular emergencies, they elect a great khan, to be head over the rest.

SECTION LXXXII.

OF THE ASIATIC ISLANDS.

THE ASIATIC ISLANDS are, the Japan islands, the Mariana (or Ladrone) islands, Formosa, the Philippines, the Moluccas, the Banda islands, Celebes (or Macasser), the Sunda islands, Andaman and Nicobar isles, Ceylon, Maldives, and Jessô isles.

The island of Bombay and those in the Mediterranean have been already mentioned.

The JAPAN ISLANDS are governed by a despotic prince, who is sometimes called emperor, and sometimes king. The chief town is, Jeddo; the soil and productions pretty much the same with those of China; and the inhabitants are famous for their lacquered ware, known by the name of japan.

The MARIANA, or LADRONE ISLANDS, are a number of small islands, lying almost in a line with each other; the inhabitants are said to be a thievish, unpolished people.

FORMOSA is a fine fertile island, belonging to the Chinese.

The

The PHILIPPINES are subject to Spain: there are some hundreds of them, several of which are large.

The chief island is Manilla, or Luconia, which is 400 miles long, and about 200 broad: the country is fruitful in all the necessaries of life, and beautiful to the eye.

The city of Manilla was taken by the English, in the year 1762, who permitted the Spanish viceroy to ransom the place for a million sterling: however, the agreement was afterwards ungenerously disowned by the court of Spain, and great part of the ransom still remains unpaid.

The others of these islands are governed by petty princes of their own.

The MOLUCCAS, commonly called the Spice or Clove islands, are several; the largest among them are, Amboyna, Gilolo, and Ceram. These islands produce vast quantities of cloves, and other spices, which are monopolized by the Dutch, to whom they have been subordinate since the year 1622.

The BANDA, or NUTMEG ISLANDS, are likewise in possession of the Dutch; the nutmeg is said to grow on these islands only; and the covering of the nutmeg is that fine spice we call mace.

CELEBES, or MACASSER, is 500 miles long, and 200 broad. Its chief product is pepper and opium. It is governed by its own kings; but the Dutch have a fortification on it.

The **SUNDA ISLANDS** are many; the most considerable of which are, Borneo, Sumatra, and Java.

Borneo was reckoned the largest island in the world, before the discovery of New Holland, being 800 miles long and 700 broad.

The Soil produces rice, cotton, pepper, sugar-canes, gold, and diamonds.

The famous Ourang Outang is a native of this island, and is thought of all irrational beings to resemble a man the most. The original inhabitants live in the mountains, but the sea-coasts are governed by Mahometan princes. The chief port is Benjar-Masseen, which carries on a commerce with all trading nations.

Sumatra is about 1000 miles long, and 100 broad. This island produces so much gold, that by some it is thought to be the Ophir mentioned in the Scriptures, but its chief trade with Europeans is in pepper.

The English East India Company have a settlement here, Bencoolen, or Fort Marlborough, from whence they bring their chief cargoes of pepper.

The sea-coasts are governed by Mahometan, and the interior parts by Pagan princes.

The greatest part of Java belongs to the Dutch, who have here erected a kind of commercial monarchy. Their capital is, Batavia, a noble and populous

pulous city, built in the manner of those in Holland: it is the residence of the Dutch governor-general, and the chief of all their settlements in the East Indies, but it is extremely unhealthy.

The ANDAMAN and NICOBAR ISLANDS lie in a cluster in the Bay of Bengal, and are inhabited by a harmless, inoffensive people.

CEYLON is separated by a narrow strait from the coast of Coromandel. It is about 250 miles long, and 200 broad, and thought to be the richest and finest island in the world; producing excellent fruits of all kinds, pepper, cotton, silk, ivory, ebony, tobacco, musk, chrystal, saltpetre, sulphur, lead, iron, steel, copper, besides gold, silver, and all kinds of precious stones, except diamonds: but is particularly famous for cinnamon: the country abounds with game, and the seas with fish. The Ceylon elephant is preferred to all others.

In 1656, the Dutch were invited by the natives of this delicious island, to defend them against the Portuguese; whom they expelled, and have monopolized it ever since to themselves. The native king is in a manner shut up in his capital city. Candy, which stands on a mountain in the middle of the island; so that he has scarce any communication with other nations, or any property in the riches of his own dominions.

Batacaloa and Trinquinale are two very considerable Dutch settlements.

The MALDIVES are a vast cluster of small islands or rocks, just above the water, lying near Cape Comorin, they are chiefly resorted to by the Dutch, who trade with the natives for couries, a kind of little shells, which pass in exchange instead of small coin, on the coasts of Africa and India.

The JESSE ISLES lie northward of Japan: the Danes trade here for furs.

The KURILE ISLES, and those of KAMTSCHATKA, in the northern part of the Pacific Ocean, are not much known.

In 1783, some new islands, lying to the eastward of the Marianas, were accidentally discovered by an English ship being wrecked upon them. They are called the Pelew islands, and are inhabited by a most hospitable, friendly, and amiable people. Our officers and men remained there several months after the loss of their ship, and were treated by the natives with the utmost kindness and humanity; and when they took their departure, the king of the island intrusted them with his own son, that he might have an opportunity of learning our language, customs, and manners. This young prince, whose name was Le Boo, had the most promising appearance: but, unfortunately, he was seized with the small-pox, and died within a few months after his arrival in London.

SECTION LXXXIII.

OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is a large Peninsula, joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez, which is a narrow neck of land, about sixty miles over. This continent is bounded, on the

North, by the Mediterranean Sea, between it and Europe;

South, by the Southern Ocean;

East, by the Indian Ocean, Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez, which divide it from Asia;

West, by the Atlantic Ocean.

This third quarter of the globe may be divided into the twelve following parts :

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Barbary | 7. Ethiopia |
| 2. Egypt | 8. Zanguebar |
| 3. Biledulgerid | 9. Monomotapa |
| 4. Zaara | 10. Monoemugi |
| 5. Nigritia or Negroland | 11. Caffraria |
| 6. Guinea | 12. The African Islands. |

Africa is about 4300 miles from North to South; that is, from Cape Bona, in the Mediterranean, to

the Cape of Good Hope; and about 4000 miles East and West, from Cape Verd to Cape Guardafui, near the Straits of Babelmandel.

It is situated between 35° South latitude, and 37° North latitude.

SECTION LXXXIV.

OF AFRICA.

THE principal Rivers of Africa are, the Nile, which rises in Abyssinia, runs through Nubia and Egypt, and discharges itself into the Mediterranean Sea;

The Niger, which, running through all Negroland, after a course of almost 3000 miles, falls into the Atlantic;

The Gambia, and the Senegal; on which rivers the English have some settlements.

The principal Mountains are, the Atlas, a ridge extending from the Western Ocean, as far as Egypt, between Barbary and Biledulgerid. It took its name from a king of Mauritania, who was a great astronomer, and used to observe the stars from its summit; from whence the poets represent Atlas as a giant, bearing the heavens on his shoulders.

This mountain gives name to the Atlantic Ocean.

The mountains of the Moon, in Ethiopia, covered with snow and ice, are still higher than Atlas.

The Sierra Leona, or mountains of the Lions, divide Negroland from Guinea, and extend to Ethiopia.

The exceeding high hill, called the Peak of Teneriffe, one of the Canary Isles, which is in form of a sugar-loaf, and said to be three miles perpendicular height, and can be seen at an hundred and twenty miles distance. The Dutch make this their first meridian of longitude.

Mount Abyla, opposite Gibraltar, said to be one of the pillars of Hercules.

As the greatest part of this extensive country lies between the Tropics, the heat is in many places almost insupportable to an European; it being greatly increased by the reflexion of the rays of the sun from vast deserts of burning sands. The coasts, however, and banks of rivers, are generally fertile; and most parts of this region are inhabited, though it is far from being so populous as Europe or Asia.

Along the coasts of the Mediterranean, and in Egypt, Biledulgerid and Zaara, the people are of a tawny complexion, and dress like the Turks; but, in the other parts of this quarter, the inhabitants are quite black.

The better sort of negroes wear thin vests and white caps, but the poor go almost naked, having
only

only a small piece of skin, or coarse stuff, wrapped about their waists; and the poor Hottentots who inhabit Caffraria, daubed with grease and foot, and having their arms, legs, and neck wrapped round with the raw entrails of beasts, make a most despicable and nasty appearance.

As to their Religion, they are chiefly Pagans and Mahometans; and some few, Christians, in Abyssinia.

The Mahometans possess Egypt, and all the Barbary coast; the southern and all the interior parts are Pagans.

In Barbary, Nubia, and Egypt, the commodities are, rice, figs, raisins, oranges, lemons, citrons, almonds, pomegranates, olives, dates, senna, leathers, civet, sugar, and indico.

In Negroland and Guinea, ostrich-feathers, gold-dust, elephant's teeth, pepper; and slaves, which are purchased and transported to the West India plantations; a barbarous traffic between man and man!

To the South, along the coast, the trade is in ambergrease, musk, civet, lemons, millet, pearls, gold dust, &c. chiefly carried on by the Dutch and Portuguese.

The inland countries are said to be full of lions, tygers, monkeys, rhinoceroses, and crocodiles. The natives are very little known, for no travellers have been able to extend their enquiries so far; therefore several of the inland nations may be still reckoned

oned among the unknown and undiscovered parts of the world.

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the most extensive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia in particular, were much celebrated: and the rich and powerful state of Carthage, that once formidable rival to Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world; even the British shores were visited by her fleets; till Juba, who was king of Mauritania, but tributary to the republic of Carthage, unhappily called in the Romans; who, with the assistance of the Mauritanians, subdued Carthage, and by degrees all the neighbouring kingdoms and states. Upon the decline of the Roman empire, in the fifth century, the north of Africa was overrun by the Vandals; and, about the seventh century, the Saracens made a sudden conquest of all the coasts of Egypt and Barbary. These were succeeded by the Turks; and both being of the Mahometan religion, whose professors carried desolation with them wherever they came, the ruin of this once flourishing part of the world was completed.

Among the most celebrated men whom Africa has produced are, Tertullian, Cyprian, Julius Africanus, Arnobius, Lactantius, Victor Uticensis, and St. Austin, all bishops of the church. The warriors

of greatest fame were, Hamilcar and his three sons, Hannibal, Asdrubal, and Mago.

Terence and Apuleius are the only poets whose names have descended to posterity with undisputed applause.

SECTION LXXXV.

OF BARBARY.

BARBARY lies all along the coasts of the Mediterranean and the Mountains of Atlas, quite to Egypt; and is divided into the countries of

1. Morocco and Fez 3. Tunis

2. Algiers

4. Tripoli and Barca.

1. The Empire of Morocco, including Fez, is 500 miles long and 480 broad.

The chief towns are, Morocco, Mequinez, and Fez.

Morocco is the capital of the kingdom, but Mequinez is esteemed the great emporium of all Barbary; and the emperors now make it their place of residence.

Sallee is a port that was formerly famous for the piracies of its inhabitants.

Ceuta and Oran, on this coast, are two towns belonging to the Spaniards.

2. ALGIERS

2. ALGIERS lies on the east of Fez, and was formerly a kingdom; it is about 480 miles long, and between 40 and 100 miles in breadth; its capital is, Algiers.

This state is tributary, and in some measure subject to, the Ottoman court.

3. TUNIS is situated eastward of Algiers, and is about 220 miles long and 170 broad. This is the most polished of all the Barbary states, and is subject to the Emperor of Morocco; its capital is, Tunis.

The famous city of Carthage was situated in this kingdom, but there is now scarce a trace remaining of it. The same is the fate of Utica, and other ancient cities.

4. TRIPOLI, including Barca, extends along the Mediterranean, from Tunis to Egypt, and is 1100 miles long, and from 100 to 300 miles broad; the capital is, Tripoli. This state is tributary to the Turks.

The whole country of Barbary is very fertile, and produces fruits and herbs, hemp, flax, honey, wax, oil, hides, sugar, and very fine horses. It is the most considerable and best peopled part of Africa.

The Religion is, Mahometan; and the Government, Absolute.

The States of Barbary include all those countries that anciently went by the name of Mauritania, Cyren-

Cyreniaca, part of Numidia, and of Lybia; and the inhabitants are called Moors. About the seventh century, after these states had been by turns in the possession of the Vandals and the Greek emperors, the califfs, or Saracens of Bagdat, conquered them, and from hence became masters of almost all Spain; from whence their posterity was totally driven about the year 1492, when the exiles settled among their friends and countrymen on the Barbary coast. This naturally begot a perpetual war between them and the Spaniards, who pressed them so hard that they called to their assistance the two famous brothers, Barbarossa, who were admirals of the Turkish fleet; and who, after breaking the Spanish yoke, imposed their own; but the Moors have now almost shaken it off.

The emperors of Morocco have been in general a set of cruel tyrants, though they have had among them some able princes, particularly Muley Moluc, who defeated and killed Don Sebastian, king of Portugal. They have lived in an almost continued state of warfare with the kings of Spain, and other Christian princes, ever since.

The Emperor of Morocco is not immediately subject to the Porte, yet he acknowledges the Grand Signior to be his superior, and pays him a distant allegiance as the chief representative of Mahomet.

Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, are each governed by a Turkish bashaw or dey, who pays a slight annual tribute to the Porte.

SECTION

SECTION LXXXVI.

OF EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded, on the
North, by the Mediterranean;
South, by Ethiopia;
East, by the Red Sea;
West, by Tripoli, and the unknown parts of
Africa.

It is about 600 miles long, and 250 broad; and
is situated between 22° and 32° North latitude.

It is divided into

1. Lower Egypt, on the North;
2. Upper Egypt, on the South.

1. In LOWER EGYPT, the chief towns are,
Grand Cairo, Alexandria, Bulac, Rosetta, and Da-
mietta, the ancient Pelusium.

Cairo, on the Nile, is the capital of Egypt; and
said to be the largest city in the world. Near it
stood the ancient Memphis.

Alexandria is situated on the Levant Coast, and
is famous for the light-house erected on the oppo-
site island of Pharos, for the direction of mariners,
which is one of the wonders of the world.

2. In

2. In UPPER EGYPT, the chief city is, Sayd, the ancient Egyptian Thebes, which once had in it an hundred royal palaces.

Egypt is the most remarkable nation of all Africa, and abounds with curious antiquities. Among these the principal are, the vast Pyramids, three miles west of Grand Cairo, supposed to have been built by the children of Israel when in bondage, for sepulchres for the Egyptian kings. The basis of the largest covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is five hundred feet. These stupendous structures are reckoned among the wonders of the world.

The Mummy-pits are subterraneous vaults, of prodigious extent, in which are found the bodies of people embalmed, and buried three thousand years ago, yet perfect and distinct at this day.

The Labyrinth is another wonderful curiosity, being cut from a marble rock, consisting of a multitude of houses, and several palaces, the intricacies of which occasion its name.

The vast fertility of Egypt is owing to the annual overflowing of the Nile, which runs through various canals, that are cut for supplying their fields and gardens with water; and most kinds of grain, vegetables, and fruits are produced in great abundance.

The

The chief commodities are, lincn, flax, cassia, balm, gums, drugs, sugar, rice, and other grains, and leathers of all sorts.

Egypt abounds in black cattle, asses, and a fine breed of horses. The hippopotamus, or river horse, an amphibious animal, and the rat called ichneumon are natives of this country; as is also the bird ibis.

The rush called papyrus, which grows upon the banks of the Nile, is one of the natural curiosities, and served the ancients to write upon.

The manner of hatching chicken, in ovens, is common in Egypt.

The descendants of the original Egyptians are an ill-looking, slovenly people, immersed in indolence, and are distinguished by the name of Coptis; in their complexion they are rather sun-burnt than swarthy or black.

The Coptis in general are excellent accomptants, and many of them live by teaching the other natives to read and write. They pretend to be of the Christian religion, but Mahometanism is the prevailing worship.

The princes of the line of the Pharaohs sat on the throne of Egypt, till Cambyfes II. king of Persia conquered this country, 520 years before the birth of Christ; and it continued part of the Persian

sian empire, till Alexander the Great vanquished Darius. On the death of Alexander, his conquests being seized on by his generals, Egypt fell to the share of Ptolemy, and again became an independant kingdom, about 300 years before Christ; and his successors ever after retained the name of Ptolemies. In this line it continued, till the famous Cleopatra ascended the throne. After her death, Egypt became a Roman province; and thus it continued till the successors of Mahomet expelled the Romans about the seventh century.

In the time of the crusades, Egypt was governed by Noredden, whose son was the famous Saladin, who fought against the Christians, and retook from them Jerusalem. He instituted the military corps of Mamalukes; who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne.

Egypt for some time made a noble stand against the Turks, under these illustrious usurpers: but after several bloody defeats, in 1513, it became reduced to its present state of subjection. It is now governed by a Turkish bashaw, who resides at Cairo; and a certain number of beys or begs, are appointed over the different provinces, under his authority.

SECTION LXXXVII.

OF THE OTHER AFRICAN STATES.

BILEDULGERID, and ZAARA: we scarce know any thing of these large territories, except that they are a part of the ancient Numidia and Lybia, and that they contain immense deserts; and indeed we are almost equally ignorant of all the interior parts of Africa.

NIGRITIA, or NEGROLAND, is a very large country, nearly in the centre of Africa at the broadest part; it is divided into several small kingdoms and states.

GUINEA, or, as it is usually called, The Coast of Guinea, contains these six parts:

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. Guinea | 4. Congo |
| 2. Benin | 5. Angola |
| 3. Loango | 6. Bengula. |

These comprehend all the countries which Europeans trade to on the West Coast of Africa, for ivory, gold, and slaves. The natives are Pagans, and are the Negroes so well known by their flat noses, thick lips, and short, woolly hair. These poor creatures are sold by their countrymen, and
L frequently

frequently by their own families, to the traders, who transport them to the West India islands, to work in their plantations.

The English have James's Fort, on the river Gambia. The French and Dutch have also settlements on these coasts.

ETHIOPIA, situated on the South of Egypt, contains these three vast countries, *viz.*

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 1. Nubia | 3. Abex. |
| 2. Abyssinia | |

This extensive country is governed by a King, styled Prester John, or rather, by the Turks, Prester Khan, that is, "King of Slaves;" they receiving most of their slaves from thence. The natives call him Negasca Negascht, which signifies "King of Kings," and he is absolute in all affairs. Their Religion is a mixture of Christianity and Judaism.

Their chief commodities are, gold, metals, and gems.

ZANQUEBAR, including AJAN, extends along the eastern coast of Africa, from Mozambique up to the straits of Babelmandel, at the entrance into the Red Sea.

It is a barren, sandy, hot desert, but thinly inhabited by Mahometans, who are of a tawny complexion, not black.

The

The Portuguese trade here for slaves, gold, ivory, ostrich-feathers, citrons, perfumes, aloes, and frankincense.

MONOMOTAPA is a large country, surrounded by Caffraria. The natives are Pagans; and are tall, handsome, and black. The Portuguese trade with them for gold, silver, copper, ivory, oil, and rice.

MONEMUGI is an inland country, contiguous to Monomotapa, on the north of it; which is but very little known to us.

CAFFRARIA is the most southern country of all Africa, inhabited by the Hottentots, who are stupid, irrational creatures, without any sign of religion, government, or economy. They are of a middle size, but meagre, and exceedingly nimble in the chase; their language somewhat resembles the clucking of a turkey-cock. They feed upon the intestines of animals, which they wrap first for some time about their limbs.

The Cape of Good Hope, belonging to the Dutch *, is the most southern, and principal part, where most ships put in for refreshments on their voyage to India and all parts of the Eastern Ocean.

It is very mountainous, and the top of the Cape is always covered with a cap of clouds, before a storm. It was named the Cape of Good Hope by the Portuguese, who first sailed round it, in 1498, and discovered this passage to Asia.

* See page 110.

SECTION LXXXVIII.

OF THE AFRICAN ISLANDS.

THE AFRICAN ISLANDS in the Indian Ocean are,

Madagascar, or Lawrence	Comera Isles
Mauritius	Zocatra
Bourbon	Babelmandel.

Those in the Atlantic Ocean, are,

St. Helena	Cape Verd Isles
Ascension	Canary Isles
St. Matthew	Madeira Islands
Guinea Islands	Azores, or Western Isles

Goree

There are, besides the above, several clusters of islands, on the Eastern Coast of Africa, laid down in maps, but no where described.

MADAGASCAR is the largest of all the African islands, being near 1000 miles long, and generally between 2 and 300 miles broad. It abounds in cattle, corn, vegetables, fruits, valuable gums, and most of the necessaries of life; and is a pleasant and healthy country, though in so hot a climate. It has several petty, savage kings, of its own, both Arabs and Negroes, who make war upon each other for slaves and plunder.

MAU-

MAURITIUS lies to the east of Madagascar, and is about 150 miles in circumference. It belongs to the French; and produces very fine ebony, and various other kinds of valuable wood.

BOURBON is another small island possessed by the French, at no great distance from Mauritius; it is said to be healthy and fertile, and well stocked with cattle. The coast is surrounded with blind rocks, and very dangerous. On the southern extremity of this island, there is a volcano. The French first settled here, in 1672, after they were driven from Madagascar; and their East India ships generally touch here for refreshments.

The COMERA ISLES lie between the continent of Africa and Madagascar. Joanna is the chief, and affords plenty of small bullocks, which have a hump on their backs; and tropical fruits. These are very acceptable to ships which put in here for provisions. The inhabitants are of the Mahometan religion; and are a very civil, humane people.

ZOCATRA lies off the most eastern cape of Africa, near the entrance to the Red Sea; it is a populous, fruitful island, famous for its aloes.

BABELMANDEL is a very small, barren spot, lying at the mouth of the straits of the same name, and being not quite five miles round. The Ethiopians and Arabians formerly contended for it with

great fury, as this strait was then the only passage through which the commodities of India found their way to Europe; but since the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the trade by the Red Sea is of little importance.

ST. HELENA is the first island on this side the Cape of Good Hope; at which place all the English East India ships stop for fresh provisions and water, in their way home. It appears no better than a high, steep, barren rock; but, when you get into the country, you find it agreeably diversified with verdant hills and vallies, and various plantations. The principal inhabitants are mostly descended from English parents; and the black natives are their servants and slaves.

ASCENSION is a mountainous, barren, uninhabited island, but has vast numbers of turtles, or tortoises, on its shores, which are a great refreshment to seamen.

ST. MATTHEW is another small, uninhabited island.

The three last-mentioned islands were discovered by the Portuguese.

The GUINEA ISLANDS are situated in the gulf of Guinea, and belong to the Portuguese. They are four, St. Thomas, Anaboa, Prince's Island, and Fernando

Fernando Po, which furnish their shipping with provisions and fresh water.

GOREE is a small spot, not more than two miles in circumference, lying very near the continent by Cape Verd; its importance arises from its situation for trade, which has made it the subject of contention among European nations: it is now in possession of the French.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS are a large cluster of islands, so named from their verdure. The ancients called them, Gorgades, or Land of Gorgons; and Hesperides, or Golden Apples, well known in poetical story.

They belong to the Portuguese, who are furnished from thence with salt and goat-skins.

St. Jago is the largest, and the residence of the Portuguese Viceroy.

The Island of Fogo is a remarkable volcano.

The CANARY ISLES, anciently called the Fortunate Islands, lying in a cluster, are situated near the coast of Morocco, and belong to Spain. The principal of them are, Grand Canaria, Teneriffe, and Ferro. They abound in most delicious fruits, and are particularly famous for the rich Canary wine, and for those little beautiful singing-birds called Canary-birds.

Teneriffe, the second in size of those islands, is particularly remarkable for the high hill called The Peak, already mentioned; it is a volcano, and sometimes throws out quantities of sulphur and ore.

It has been before observed, that the Dutch make this their first meridian: and the French take their's from Ferro.

The MADEIRA ISLANDS belong to the Portuguese, and lie on the North of the Canaries. The largest of these islands, from which the others take their name, is about 75 miles long and 60 broad; its chief town is, Funchal.

It is composed of one continued hill, of considerable height, producing the richest fruits, sugar, cedar-trees, and gums; and is particularly remarkable for the rich wines called madeira, malmsey, and tent, and for fine sweetmeats.

The AZORES or WESTERN ISLES, are another cluster of small islands that lie opposite to Portugal; to which they belong; about midway between Europe and America. St. Michael is the largest, but Tercera is the residence of the Portuguese governor.

It is remarkable that no poisonous or noxious animal breeds, or will live, on these islands: so that sailors are no sooner landed than they get rid of their vermin.

SECTION

SECTION LXXXIX.

OF AMERICA.

THIS vast Continent, frequently denominated the New World, is bounded, on the
 North, by the Frozen Ocean;
 South, by the Southern Ocean;
 East, by the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa;
 West, by the Pacific, or great South Sea, which separates it from Asia.

America consists of two large peninsulas, divided by a long, narrow neck of land, called the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama; which at one part is only sixty miles across from ocean to ocean.

One of these peninsulas is called North America, and the other South America.

In the great gulf, which is formed by the two peninsulas, lie an infinite multitude of islands, denominated the West Indies, in contradistinction to the countries and islands of Asia, beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which are called the East Indies.

America extends, from north to south, upwards of 8000 miles; and from Greenland to the most

western part of North America, it is about 3700 broad. In South America, the broadest part is near 3000 miles; that is, from Cape St. Augustine, on the Brazil coast, to the South Sea about Quito.

It is situated between the 80th degree of North latitude, and the 56th degree of South latitude.

America is separated from the North-east part of the Asiatic continent, by a narrow channel, not more than thirteen leagues across, from Cape Prince of Wales, in America, to East Cape, in Asia: so that Captain Cook clearly discerned the two coasts, when his ship was about the middle of the channel, in latitude 66°.

SECTION XC.

OF AMERICA.

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS, a native of Genoa, was the first who undertook to extend the boundaries which ignorance had given to the world. He sailed from Spain, in the year 1492, with a fleet of three ships, upon the most adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man; and in the fate of which, the inhabitants of two worlds were interested.

interested. After a voyage of thirty-three days, amidst the murmurs of a discontented, mutinous crew, he landed on one of those islands now called the Bahamas. He afterwards touched on several of the islands in the same cluster, inquiring every where for gold; which was the only object he thought worth his attention.

In steering southward, he touched at the island of Cuba: and discovered Hispaniola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people. Leaving a few of his companions here, to form a colony, he returned to Spain; where he was welcomed with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to give on such occasions; and the court received him with the highest marks of respect. He afterwards sailed, with a much larger fleet, on other discoveries, to America, and found several of those islands called the Caribbees; and also the island of Jamaica.

In his third voyage, he discovered the island of Trinidad, not far from the mouth of the river Oronoko; and, afterwards, the continent of America itself; and having landed at several places, he traded in a friendly manner with the natives, for gold and pearls, and then bore away for Hispaniola.

In the mean time, his ungrateful enemies in Spain were intriguing against him; and, on his arrival in Hispaniola, he had the mortification to find that a

new governor had been sent out to supersede him; who immediately loaded Columbus and his brother with irons, and thus sent them back to Europe.

The court of Spain disapproved of these proceedings, and Columbus was fitted out again on his fourth voyage. In this he experienced many distresses and difficulties; and at length, worn out with vexation and disappointments, this great man died, at Valladolid, in 1506.

The wealth which Columbus brought into Europe, tempted many persons to make equipments, at their own expence; and the spirit of discovery seemed every where to prevail. In one of these expeditions, Americus Vesputius, a merchant of Florence, sailed to the southern continent of America, in 1497, and had the honor of giving his name to half the globe; though in fact that honor was due to Columbus, as the first discoverer.

About the same period, the Portuguese discovered Brasil; and John Sebastian Cabot, an Englishman, discovered and settled Newfoundland; and also discovered the North-east Coast, now called The United States.

The avaricious Spaniards had hitherto only visited the Continent; and from what they saw, and learned from report, they conjectured that this part of the new world would afford a still more valuable conquest. Fernandez Cortez was therefore dispatched from Cuba, in 1518, with a small armed force,

force, to subdue the empire of Mexico. This was the most powerful state in America: its inhabitants were by no means rude and barbarous, but every thing announced a more polished and intelligent people than any that had yet been found; and they were then governed by Montezuma, whose fame in arms struck terror into the neighbouring nations. Mexico, the capital of the empire, situated in the middle of a spacious lake, was the noblest monument of American industry; it communicated with the surrounding land, by immense causeways; the city was admired for its buildings, all of stone; the shops glittered with gold and silver, and the sumptuous palaces of Montezuma were rich beyond conception. Cortez, on his march, met with but feeble opposition from the nations along the coast, who were terrified at his first appearance. The wonderful animals on which the Spaniards were mounted, and the artificial thunder that issued from their arms, struck a panic into the natives, who had never before seen either horses, or the effect of gunpowder.

At length the Spaniards arrived at the capital, where they were kindly received by the emperor: for which they made a most ungrateful return. Having found means, by stratagem, to render the unfortunate Montezuma their prisoner, he was accidentally killed, very soon after. The Spaniards spared neither age nor sex; their greedy desire of gold

gold led them to plunder wherever it was to be found, and to exercise every species of cruelty.

The unhappy Mexicans elected a new prince, Gatimozin; and under his conduct they made considerable efforts for their independence; but their valour gave way before what they called the Spanish thunder, and this emperor also was taken prisoner. This was the prince, who, when he lay stretched on burning coals by order of the Spaniards, to make him discover where he had concealed his riches, said to his high priest, who was likewise inflicted with the same torture and making piteous cries, "Am I on a bed of roses?"

By such cruel acts, did the Spaniards make a complete conquest of this country; in which several thousand of the Mexicans lost their lives, as well as their property.

In the year 1525, the conquest of Peru was effected, much in the same manner, by Francis Pizarro, and Almagro: those that remained of the wretched Peruvians, at length abandoned their capital, Cusco, and fled into the country.

The natives of America are tall, and uncommonly strait and well-proportioned; but their bodies, though strong, are not fitted to endure so much labour as the Europeans. They are of reddish-brown complexion, which they heighten with paint; their features are regular, but their
coun-

countenances fierce; with long, black hair. They adorn themselves with strings of beads, and shells about their necks, and rings and plates in their ears and noses; and pull their beards up by the roots. They go naked in the summer; but, in the winter, cover themselves with the skins of beasts taken in hunting; which is their chief employ; and they are very dexterous with their bows and arrows. They are gross idolaters, and worship the sun, moon, and stars.

Those Americans we call savage, are divided into different tribes; over each of which there is a chief. These tribes are, frequently, at war with each other; and those who are so unfortunate as to be made prisoners by either party, are put to the most excruciating torments; which they are said to endure with a firmness almost incredible, and continue to recount their exploits in former wars, even amidst these torments, till they expire without a groan. To complete the horrid scene, their savage conquerors feast upon their flesh.

But, on the other hand, nothing can exceed the warmth of their affection towards their friends, to whom they are benevolent and hospitable.

Though the native Indians still live in quiet possession of many large tracts, America, so far as known, is chiefly claimed, and divided into colonies, by the Spaniards, English, and Portuguese. The particular territories belonging to each of these nations will be seen in the following sections.

SECTION

SECTION XCI.

OF AMERICA.

AMERICA contains many noble Rivers, some of them the largest in the world.

In the northern peninsula, the principal are, the Mississippi; which, after a course of more than 4000 miles, discharges itself into the gulf of Mexico.

The river St. Lawrence rises from the lakes of Canada, and falls into the ocean near Newfoundland.

The Illinois, the Misfaures, the Ohio, and several others, run into the Mississippi.

The noble rivers Hudson, Delaware, Susquehana, and Potowmack, run through the United States.

In South America, the most considerable are, the river of the Amazones; which, rising in Peru, falls into the ocean, between Brasil and Guiana, after a course of upwards of 3000 miles, in which it receives a number of great and navigable rivers;

The Rio de la Plata; and the Oronoko.

The principal Lakes are, those of Canada; which are indeed large inland seas that communicate with each other, and give rise to several great rivers.

The chief Bays and Gulfs are, Baffin's Bay, Hudson's Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Gulf of Mexico,

Mexico, Gulf of Florida, Bay of Campeachy, Bay of Honduras, Gulf of California, and the Bay of Chesapeak.

The most remarkable Straits are, those of Magellan, between the southern point of America and the island Terra del Fuego; Baffin's Straits, Hudson's Straits, and Davis's Straits, in the most northern parts of America.

Though America be not in general a mountainous country, it contains the greatest mountains in the world.

In South America, the Andes, or Cordilleras, exceed in length any other chain of mountains on the globe; extending from the Isthmus of Darien to the Straits of Magellan, along the coasts of the Pacific Ocean. Their height is as remarkable as their length; for, even within the torrid zone, parts of them are constantly covered with snow.

In North America, runs a long ridge, called the Apalachian, or Alegeny Mountains; which lie between the United States and Louifiana.

America enjoys all the climates which the earth affords. It is in general subject to sudden transitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat: the summers are not hotter, but the winters infinitely colder than those of other parts of the globe lying in the same latitudes,

A country

A country of such vast extent on each side of the equator, must necessarily have a variety of soils as well as climates. It is a treasury of nature, producing most of the metals, minerals, plants, drugs, fruits, trees, and wood, to be met with in the other parts of the world. It also produces diamonds, pearls, emeralds, amethysts, and other valuable stones, and immense quantities of gold and silver.

The chief articles of commerce are, cotton, silk, furs, feathers, cochineal, logwood, mahogany, tobacco, sugar, and drugs.

The animals in America are in general much smaller than those of the same kinds in the other parts of the globe. They have lamas, elks, various sorts of deer, bears, foxes, &c. and particularly beavers, which are very curious.

The rattle-snake, whose bite is mortal, is peculiar to this country.

The most curious productions of America are, the cassivi root; the juice of which is rank poison, but the substance, being dried, is made into bread;

The calabash, which grows high like a gourd, of which the Indians make their dishes, &c.;

The cabbage-tree, one hundred feet high, with no branches but at the top;

The manzanillo-tree is particularly remarkable: it bears a fruit resembling an apple, but which, under
this

this specious appearance, contains the most subtle poison. The malignity of this tree is such, that if a person only sleep under it, he finds his body swelled, and racked with the severest tortures.

SECTION XCII.

OF NORTH AMERICA.

NORTH AMERICA may be considered under three grand divisions :

1. The Dominions of Britain, on the North;
2. The Dominions of Spain, on the South;
3. The United States of America, in the middle.

BRITISH AMERICA.

These dominions contain the following large countries :

1. New Britain, Labrador, or the country of the Esquimaux;
2. Canada, or the Province of Québec;
3. Nova Scotia, or New Scotland.

SPANISH AMERICA.

The countries belonging to Spain, are,

1. Old Mexico, or New Spain;
2. New Mexico, or New Granada;
3. Cali-

3. California;

5. East and West Florida,

4. Louisiana;

THE THIRTEEN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

They are the following Provinces:

1. New Hampshire,
2. Massachusset's Bay,
3. Rhode Island, and
Providence Planta-
tions,

These four are called
New England.

4. Connecticut,

5. New York,

6. New Jersey,

7. Pennsylvania,

8. Delaware,

9. Maryland,

10. Virginia,

11. North Carolina,

12. South Carolina,

13. Georgia.

These Provinces were formerly known by the name of the British Colonies; but, after a long and destructive war, they were declared free, sovereign, and independent states, in the year 1783.

SECTION XCIII.

OF BRITISH AMERICA.

NEW BRITAIN is the northern part of America, and is a country of such immense extent, that we can set no bounds to it. It includes all

all the tract of land lying round Hudson's Bay; viz. Labrador, New North and South Wales; which are extremely barren, and intensely cold, though part of these territories lie in the latitude of 52 degrees.

We have no settlements here; but there are four ports, which belong to an exclusive company: they are situated on the west side of the bay, for the purpose of trading with the Indians for skins and furs, and for fishing; the principal of them is, Port Nelson.

The knowledge of these northern seas and countries, was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of a north-west passage to China and the East Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since that time it has been frequently dropped, and as often revived, but never yet completed.

The most northern parts of America contain the lands round Baffin's Bay, the coasts of Greenland, and some islands; but few of them are inhabited, or even in any degree known.

Greenland has been already mentioned for its whale-fishery.

An immense tract of the western coast of North America was discovered by Capt. Cook, and may be added to the British dominions in this quarter of the globe.

CANADA

CANADA is situated on the south of New Britain, and is about eight hundred miles long, and two hundred broad.

This country was conquered from the French, and confirmed to Britain at the general treaty of peace, in the year 1763. The European inhabitants, being descended from the French, are of the Romish religion, and have a bishop of that persuasion appointed by his Britannic Majesty.

The principal towns are, Quebec, on the river St. Lawrence; and Montreal, on an island in the same river.

In this country are the immense lakes before mentioned; the largest of which, called Lake Superior, is of prodigious extent; being 500 leagues in circuit, and containing several large islands,

These lakes communicate with each other, and are navigable to any vessels, except near that stupendous cataract called the Falls of Niagara. The stream here is near a mile wide, where the rock crosses it in the form of a half-moon. The perpendicular height is one hundred and forty-six feet, and the noise is often heard at the distance of fifteen miles.

In Canada the winters are extremely severe, and the summers very hot, yet pleasant. It abounds in various sorts of animals, birds, and fish. The chief exports are peltry, ginseng, snake-root, and wheat.

NOVA SCOTIA lies on the east of Canada, between the river St. Lawrence and the Atlantic Ocean; and is about 350 miles long, and 250 broad.

The chief towns are, Halifax, and Annapolis.

Here, as well as in Canada, are very large forests; the timber is extremely proper for ship-building; and produces pitch and tar, which are the principal articles of commerce.

The native Indians of this country are called Souriquois.

SECTION XCIV.

OF SPANISH AMERICA.

OLD MEXICO, or NEW SPAIN, is a large and rich country, the most southern part of North America, and almost surrounded by seas on every side, except the north, where it is bounded by New Mexico.

It is about 2000 miles long, and 800 miles at the broadest part; but towards the Isthmus of Darien it is extremely narrow.

The chief towns are, Mexico, the capital, situated about the middle of the country.

La Vera Cruz, on the gulf of Mexico;

Acapulco

Acapulco, on the South Sea, from whence sail every year two rich galleons, called Spanish Register ships, to the East Indies.

One of these ships was taken by the English admiral, Lord Anson, in 1744, having a rich cargo in specie, and other valuable effects on board, estimated at one million and six hundred thousand pounds sterling.

Mexico, lying for the most part within the torrid zone, is excessively hot. It is rather more abundant in fruits than in grain.

The principal commodities here are, gold and silver in abundance, cochineal, and cocoa; from which nut, chocolate is made.

The present inhabitants may be divided into Whites, Indians, and Negroes. The Whites are either born in Spain, or they are Creoles; that is, natives of Spanish America, descended from the Spaniards. The Indians, notwithstanding the devastations of the first invaders, remain in great numbers. The Negroes have been already mentioned.

The civil government is administered by tribunals, called Audiences; in which courts the viceroy of the king of Spain presides. The inhabitants and government are nearly the same in all the Spanish dominions.

The conquest of Mexico, by Fernandez Cortez, has been already related.

NEW MEXICO lies on the north of Old Mexico; its chief city is, Santa Fé. This is a country of immense extent, and but very little known to us.

CALIFORNIA is a peninsula contiguous to New Mexico, on the western coast; of which we know but little. It was discovered by Cortez; after which our famous navigator, Sir Francis Drake, took possession of it, in 1578; and his right was confirmed by the chief of the country. This title, however, Great Britain has not hitherto attempted to vindicate, though California is admirably situated for trade, and on its coast has a pearl-fishery of great value.

LOUISIANA is a country of prodigious extent, stretching from the Apalachian Mountains to New Mexico; and from Florida up to the lakes of Canada, and parts unknown.

The capital is, New Orleans, situated on the river Mississippi.

Louisiana, so called from Louis the Fourteenth, was discovered by the French, in 1633; but has been since ceded to the Spaniards. It is extremely well watered, and the air very healthy; it produces wax, timber, pitch and tar, indico, tobacco, drugs, and an excellent balm called copalm, or sweetgum; grain of various sorts, and furs.

FLORIDA extends from the east side of the Mississippi to the frontiers of Georgia, including all the islands within six leagues of the coast; and is about 500 miles long, and 400 miles broad. It is divided into east and west.

The chief town of East Florida is, St. Augustine, on the ocean. The capital of West Florida is, Pensacola, on the gulf of Mexico.

This country is very fruitful, though not yet brought to the highest perfection of cultivation.

It was first discovered by John Cabot, towards the year 1500; and lately ceded to the Spaniards by the British.

SECTION XCV.

OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

THESE States are bounded, on the
North, by Nova Scotia, and Canada;
South, by Florida;
East, by the Atlantic Ocean;
West, by the Apalachian Mountains.

They extend, from north to south, about 1000 miles; and are situated between 31° and 47° North latitude.

NEW

NEW ENGLAND is divided into four provinces, which rank among the United States, *viz.*

PROVINCES:

CHIEF TOWNS:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. New Hampshire, | Portsmouth, |
| 2. Massachusets's Bay, | Boston, |
| 3. Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, | Newport, |
| 4. Connecticut, | New - London, and Hertford. |

Boston is the metropolis. It is large, handsome, and well built, and contains nearly twenty thousand inhabitants.

The principal commodities of this country consist in all sorts of materials for ship-building.

New England was colonised in the year 1621, by the Puritans; and is still mostly inhabited by Independents and Presbyterians.

NEW YORK borders upon New England, and is divided into ten counties.

The chief city is, New York, containing above 12,000 inhabitants. It is situated on an island in Hudson's River, called York Island.

This Province is extremely pleasant and fertile, producing abundance of wheat and various other grain, fruits, &c. Much iron too is found here.

Several islands belong to it; the principal are, Long Island, and Staten Island.

New York was conquered by the English from the Swedes and Dutch, in 1664, and took its name

from James, duke of York, brother to King Charles the Second, to whom it was granted by letters patent from the king.

NEW JERSEY is bounded on the north by New York; and is divided into thirteen counties.

The chief towns are, Burlington, the capital; Perth-Amboy; and Brunswick.

The best cider on the continent is made here.

There is a remarkable cataract here, on the river Passaick; and in New York is one on the Mohawk, called the Cohoes.

New Jersey was part of that tract of land which was given by King Charles the Second to his brother, as before-mentioned; the whole being then called the New Netherlands.

PENNSYLVANIA lies west of New Jersey and Maryland, and is divided into nine counties.

This province contains many very considerable towns; but the capital is, Philadelphia, which is beautiful and regular. It is situated between two navigable rivers, the Delaware and the Schuylkill, which it unites, as it were, by running in a line of two miles between them. It is the finest town in America, and contains 120,000 inhabitants, who are chiefly Quakers.

The face of the country, air, soil, and produce, do not materially differ from those of New York.

The

The principal commodities are, timber, ships built for sale, copper ore, iron, grain, and flour.

Pennsylvania was settled by William Penn, a celebrated Quaker, in 1681. In whose family the patent still subsists.

DELAWARE consists of three counties, situated on the river Delaware, which were formerly under the same governor as Pennsylvania.

MARYLAND, so called from Mary, queen to Charles the First, is divided into fourteen counties.

Annapolis is the capital, a small neat town.

This province was settled by Lord Baltimore, in 1635. Its chief produce is tobacco.

VIRGINIA is a very extensive tract of country, divided into twenty-four counties, mostly named after those of England.

Its capital is, James-Town; besides which, Williamsburg is a town of note.

This country is very fertile; flax, hemp, snake-root, and ginseng, are the chief commodities. From hence we have the best tobacco.

Virginia was the first British settlement made in America, and takes its name from our virgin queen, Elizabeth, in whose reign Sir Walter Raleigh made the first attempt to settle a colony, about the year 1583; and James-Town was the first town built by the English in the New World.

We derived our right, not only to this, but to all our other settlements, from the discovery of Cabot, who, in 1497, first made the northern continent of America, in the service of Henry the Seventh of England.

CAROLINA is about the same extent as Virginia, which bounds it on the north. It is divided into North and South Carolina, containing together seven counties. Its capital is, Charles-Town, so called from King Charles the Second; which for size, beauty and trade, vies with the first towns in America.

The climate here is milder than in the other provinces, and vegetation is incredibly quick. The Carolinas produce prodigious quantities of honey, of which they make excellent spirits, and very fine mead.

The staple commodities are, indico, rice, and the produce of the pine-tree.

This country was first settled in 1663, by some English gentlemen, who obtained a charter from Charles the Second.

GEORGIA is the most southern of all the United States; its chief towns are, Savannah, and Frederica.

The settlement of Georgia was first projected in 1732; when several public-spirited noblemen, and others, subscribed a considerable sum, which, with

ten thousand pounds from the government, was given to provide necessaries for such poor persons as were willing to transport themselves thither from England.

The British parliament having passed an act, in 1774, laying a duty of three-pence per pound on all teas imported into America; the Colonists considering this as a grievance, denied the right of the British parliament to tax them; and, in 1775, they sent deputies to Philadelphia, who assumed the title of "The Congress of the Thirteen United Provinces," and all the powers of government. The year following, the Congress declared the United States of America independent of the crown and parliament of Great Britain. A war between the Mother-Country and the Colonies was the consequence of these transactions; and after spending much blood and treasure, Britain declared them free, sovereign, and independent states, in 1783.

SECTION XCVI.

OF SOUTH AMERICA.

THIS Peninsula contains the following countries :

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Terra Firma, or Castilla del Oro, | } All be-
longing
to Spain. |
| 2. Peru, | |
| 3. Amazonia, | |
| 4. Paraguay, or La Plata, | |
| 5. Chili, | |
| 6. Patagonia, or Terra Magellanica, | |
| 7. Brasil, or Santa Croix, belonging to the Portuguese. | |
| 8. Guiana, belonging to the Dutch, and French. | |

This southern continent is about 3900 miles long, and near 3000 miles at the broadest part.

It extends from the 12th degree of North latitude to near 54° of South latitude.

SECTION XCVII.

OF SOUTH AMERICA.

TERRA FIRMA, the first continent the Spaniards set foot on under Columbus, after they had subdued the Caribbee Islands, is an extent of country 1400 miles long, and 700 miles broad, lying about the Equator.

It is divided into nine provinces: its chief towns are, Panama, on the South Sea;

Porto Bello, and Carthagina, on the north side of the isthmus; which are the most considerable cities in Spanish America.

The Soil of this country, like that of the greater part of South America, is wonderfully rich and fruitful in the inland parts, but the coasts are generally barren sands. The pearls found on these coasts make a considerable article in the merchandize here; they are fished up by negroes slaves.

PERU is also a very extensive tract, lying along the Pacific Ocean, and bounded on the North by Terra Firma.

It is 1800 miles long, and 500 broad, and is divided into three large provinces.

Its chief towns are, Lima, Cusco, Potosi, Payta, and Truxillo.

Lima is the capital of this country, and of the whole Spanish empire, and was first founded by the famous Pizarro. Travellers speak much of the riches of this city. It is subject to dreadful earthquakes.

Cusco was the ancient capital.

Peru is not so stifled with heat as the other tropical countries; and what is very singular, it is said never to rain here, but the earth is refreshed by a soft kindly dew, which falls every night. In all the low-lands, and by the banks of the rivers, it is extremely fertile.

This country produces a great deal of gold, and immense quantities of silver; hence comes the saying, "As rich as the mines of Potosi." Peru is the only part of Spanish America which produces quicksilver, an article of great value. Here is likewise abundance of Guinea or Cayenne pepper, and fine wool from the animals called lamas and vicuñas; in the latter is found the Bezoar stone.

And from hence we get the Peruvian or Jesuit bark, the finest remedy for fevers; and the noted balsam of Peru, which distils from a small tree.

It has already been mentioned that Peru was conquered by Francis Pizarro and Almagro, in 1525.

AMAZONIA is large and fertile, being watered by one of the greatest rivers in the world, the Amazon. Up this river, it is said, the Portuguese, going to make discoveries, in 1541, met on the shore an army of warlike women, with whom they had a
ren-

rencounter; and from thence they called this country Amazonia; very little of it is known by Europeans to this day.

PARAGUAY lies quite in the centre of this southern continent, and is 1500 miles from North to South, and 1000 miles broad; being divided into six provinces.

The Spaniards first discovered it, by sailing up the river La Plata, in 1515, where they built Buenos Ayres, a most considerable town, and the chief port south of Brasil. But there are many parts of this vast tract still wholly unknown.

It is a level country, and destitute of woods. It is watered by the noble river La Plata; or Plate River, and produces great quantities of tobacco, cotton, the valuable herb called Paraguay, variety of fruits, and vast herds of cattle.

About the middle of the last century, the Jesuits had a certain space allotted them in the interior parts of this country, by the court of Spain, for the exercise of their missions. They prevailed on thousands of dispersed tribes of India to embrace their religion; and established a kind of commonwealth among themselves.

CHILI is a mountainous country, 1200 miles long, on the western side of the continent south of Peru.

Its chief towns are, St. Jago, and Baldivia.

The original natives, who are but few, are still, in a great measure, unconquered and uncivilized, leading a wandering life, attentive only to preserve themselves from the Spanish yoke.

This country is remarkably fertile in fruits and grain, and produces gold in almost every river.

PATAGONIA or TERRA MAGELLANICA, is the most southern part of America, and derives its name from Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese, who first discovered it, in the year 1519; as also that famous strait which still bears his name, between the continent and the island called Terra del Fuego.

The inland parts are scarce known, but the greatest part of the coasts are possessed by the Spaniards and Portuguese, who have made various settlements there.

BRASIL is an immense country, being above 2000 miles long, and 700 broad.

Its chief towns are, Rio de Janeiro, the capital, called also St. Sebastian, from the name of its citadel, a rich and populous city; and St. Salvadore, or the city of Bahia, situated in the Bay of All Saints, another very opulent and magnificent city.

The Soil is extremely fertile, producing quantities of sugar, tobacco, indico, ipecacuanha, balsam of copaibo, and other valuable drugs; also the Brazil wood, from whence the country took its name. It is said that through the whole of this country, at the

the depth of twenty-four feet from the surface, there is a thin vein of gold, the particles of which are carried by the springs and heavy rains into the contiguous rivers, from the sands of which they are gathered by negroes employed for that purpose. It produces also great numbers of diamonds. In short, the Brasils may be reckoned the richest and most flourishing of any establishments in America.

There are three small islands on this coast, where ships touch for provisions in their voyage to the South Seas.

Brasil was first discovered by Americus Vesputius, in 1498, but the Portuguese did not plant it till 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of All Saints, and founded the city of St. Salvadore.

GUIANA may be divided into two parts, *viz.* Cayenne, and Surinam.

Cayenne extends from the Equator to the 5th degree of North latitude; it belongs to the French, and is the only tract they have remaining on the continent of America. The chief town is, Caen.

They have also the island of Cayenne, on this coast, at the mouth of the river of that name.

SURINAM, or DUTCH GUIANA, is situated between 5° and 7° North latitude. The chief settlement is Parimaribo, built on the river Surinam.

The climate of this country is generally reckoned unwholesome, and a considerable part of the coast is low and covered with water.

SECTION

SECTION XCVIII.

OF THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

THE Islands of America are very numerous, and shall be arranged in order as they belong to different European powers.

Islands subject to Great Britain:

Newfoundland,	}	In the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
Cape Breton,		
St. John's,		
The Bermudas, or Summer Isles,	}	In the Atlantic.
The Lucays, or Bahamas Isles,		
Jamaica,	In the West Indies.	
Anguilla,	}	West India Islands, called the Caribbee Islands.
Barbuda,		
St. Christopher's, or St. Kitt's,		
Nevis,		
Montserrat,		
Antigua,		
Dominica,		
St. Vincent's,		
Barbados,		
Granada, or The Grenadines,		
		Falk-

Falkland's Islands, near the most southern point of America.

Subject to Spain :

Cuba,	}	West India Islands.
Hispaniola, or St. Domingo,		
Porto Rico,		
Virgin Islands,		
Trinidad,		
Margaritta,	}	In the South Sea.
Gallipago Isles,		
King's, or Pearl Islands,		
Juan Fernandez,		
Chiloe,		

Subject to France :

Martinico,	}	West India, Caribbee Islands.
Guadaloupe,		
St. Lucia,		
Tobago,		
St. Bartholomew,		
Defeada,		
Marigalante,		

Subject to the Dutch :

St. Eustatia,	}	West India Islands.
Curassou, or Curacoa,		

Subject

Subject to Denmark:

St. Thomas, }
 St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, } Caribbee Islands.

There are many other islands of less extent and note, both on those seas and on the coasts.

SECTION XCIX.

OF THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

NEWFOUNDLAND is separated from New-Britain by the Straits of Belleisle, and is 350 miles long, and 200 broad.

It is a cold, barren country, but well stocked with wood; and is chiefly remarkable for its cod-fishery, which is a source of livelihood to many thousands of people.

Its chief towns are, Placentia, Bonavista, and St. John's.

This island was discovered by John Cabot, in 1498.

CAPE BRETON lies between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia; the soil is barren, but it has good harbours.

ST. JOHN'S, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is pleasant and fertile.

The

The BERMUDAS are a cluster of small islands, which received their name from John Bermudas, a Spaniard, who first discovered them, in 1503. They are also called the Sommer Isles, from Sir John Sommers being shipwrecked on their rocks. These islands are extremely healthy and delightful.

The BAHAMAS are said to be some hundreds in number; most of them are only mere rocks; but several are large, fertile, and in nothing different from the soil of Carolina. These were the first land discovered by Columbus, the 11th of October, 1492.

JAMAICA is about 140 miles long, and 60 at the broadest part. It is particularly valuable for sugar, rum, and molasses, which are all the produce of the sugar-cane; cotton, pimenta or Jamaica pepper, ginger, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, sweetmeats, mahogany, and manchineal planks.

The chief towns are, Kingston, St. Jago de la Vega, and Port Royal.

This island is very subject to earthquakes and dreadful hurricanes.

It was taken from the Spaniards in 1656, during Oliver Cromwell's government.

The CARIBBEE ISLANDS in general produce sugar, coffee, and indico; though this last article is

is less cultivated than formerly throughout the West Indies.

The Caribbees were the original inhabitants.

GRANADA, and the GRANADINES, were taken from the French, and yield the same produce as the Caribbees.

FALKLAND ISLANDS are situated near the utmost extremity of America. They were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins, in 1594; and Commodore Byron was sent to take possession of them in the name of his Britannic Majesty, 1764. The soil is barren, and the seas tempestuous, but the grand object of a settlement here was to secure a port for our ships to touch at in their expeditions to the South Seas.

CUBA is near 700 miles long, and generally about 70 broad. This is one of the finest islands in the universe, and is supposed to have the best soil, for so large a country, of any in America. It produces all the commodities known in the West Indies.

Its capital is, the Havannah, a place of great strength and importance.

His-

HISPANIOLA or **ST. DOMINGO**, is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. This is also a most pleasant and fertile country, abounding in every produce to be found in the other islands.

The Spaniards possess the south-east part of it, and the French the north-west; but as the former were the original possessors, Hispaniola is generally regarded as a Spanish island.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all the New World, built by Europeans, is **St. Domingo**, the Spanish capital. It was founded by **Bartholomew Columbus**, brother to the admiral, in 1504; and is a large and well-built city. From hence the whole island is sometimes called by that name, and especially by the French.

The French towns are, **Cape St. François**, the capital; and **Leogane**, the seat of the French government here.

PORTO RICO is 100 miles long, and 40 broad; beautifully diversified with woods, vallies, and plains, and extremely fertile.

Porto Rico is its capital.

The **VIRGIN ISLANDS**, lying near **Porto Rico**, are extremely small.

TRINIDAD is separated from **Terra Firma** by the Straits of **Paria**; it is unhealthy, but fruitful.

MARGARITTA, lying near Terra Firma, abounds in pasture, maize, and fruit, but it has a scarcity of wood and water.

GALLIPAGO ISLES lie under the Equator, west of Peru.

KING'S, or PEARL ISLANDS, are in the Bay of Panama.

JUAN FERNANDEZ, west of Chili; this island is uninhabited, but having good harbours it is convenient for the English cruisers to touch at and water. It gave rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe: one Alexander Selkirk, a Scotchman, was left ashore in this solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, until he was discovered by Captain Woodes Rogers, in 1709. When he was found, he had forgot his native language, and could scarcely be understood. He was dressed in goat skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he could relish the ship's victuals. On his return to England, he was advised to publish his life and adventures in his little kingdom; and for that purpose put his papers into the hands of a gentleman, who, by the help of these and a lively fancy, transformed Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and defrauded him, by this piece of craft, of the benefits he was so justly intitled to hope from them.

CHILOE,

CHILOE, west of Chili, has a governor, and some harbours well fortified.

MARTINICO is about 60 miles long and 30 broad, and is the residence of the governor of the French islands in these seas, and the chief of their possessions.

This, together with Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, and Tobago, are all fertile in sugar, cotton, indico, ginger, and such fruits as are found in the neighbouring islands.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW, DESEADA, and MARI-GALANTE, are three small islands, not of much consequence.

ST. EUSTATIA, among the Caribbees, is only a mountain about 29 miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round; but tho' so small and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch have made it turn to very good account. They raise here, sugar and tobacco, but they have neither springs nor rivers.

Its situation renders it the strongest of all the West India Islands, there being but one good landing-place, which may be easily defended by a few men.

CURASSOU

CURASSOU, lying near Terra Firma, is 30 miles long, and ten broad. It seems as if it were fated that the ingenuity and patience of the Hollanders should every where, both in Europe and America, be employed in fighting against an unfriendly nature; for this island is not only barren and dependent upon the rains for its water, but the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; they have upon this harbour one of the largest, and by far the most elegant and cleanly towns, in the West Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome, the private houses commodious, and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. The industry of the Dutch has brought the soil to produce a considerable quantity both of tobacco and sugar; they have, besides, good salt-works.

Curassou has numerous warehouses always full of the commodities of Europe and the East Indies; so that its trade in time of peace is said to be annually worth to the Dutch 500,000*l.*; but in time of war the profit of it is still greater, for it then becomes the common emporium of the West Indies; it affords a retreat to ships of all nations, and at the same time refuses none of them arms and ammunition to destroy one another.

The other islands, Bonaire and Aruba, are inconsiderable in themselves, and should be regarded as appendages to Curassou, for which they are chiefly employed in raising cattle, and other provisions.

The

The small islands of Saba and St. Martin, situated near St. Eustatia, hardly deserve to be mentioned.

ST. THOMAS, and SANTA CRUZ, both belonging to the Danes, are two inconsiderable islands among the Caribbees.

TERRA DEL FUEGO, or LAND OF FIRE, is a large island, separated from the southern point of America by the Straits of Magellan. Its aspect affords a prospect the most dreary and uncomfortable that can be conceived. At the southern extremity is situated Cape Horn. Between Terra del Fuego and State's Islands, are the Straits of Le Maire.

The climate in all the West India islands is nearly the same. As they lie within the Tropics, they are continually subject to an extreme of heat, which would be intolerable if the trade-wind, rising gradually from the sea as the sun gathers strength, did not refresh the air. As the night advances, a breeze blows smartly from the land, as it were from its centre, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

By the same remarkable providence in the disposing of things, it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes

becomes in a manner vertical, it draws after it a vast body of clouds, which shield the inhabitants from its beams; and, dissolving into rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirsty with the long drought which commonly reigns from the beginning of January to the latter end of May. The rains here are pretty much the same as those before described in the East Indies, but here they make the only distinction of seasons; for they have no cold, no frosts, in the West Indies. The trees here, as well as in the East, are green all the year round.

In the rainy seasons these countries are assaulted by hurricanes, the most terrible calamity to which they are subject from the climate. These hurricanes are much like those mentioned in the East Indies, but are generally more violent and dreadful in their effects, being frequently attended by earthquakes; they often destroy, at a stroke, the labors of many years.

The staple commodity of the West Indies is sugar. The juice of the sugar-cane is the most lively and least cloying sweet in nature, and when sucked raw has proved extremely nutritive and wholesome. From the molasses rum is distilled, and from the scum of the sugar a meaner spirit is produced. The tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for cattle, or serve to thatch cottages; and the refuse of the cane, after grinding, serves for fuel; so that no part of this excellent plant is without its use.

SECTION C.

NEW DISCOVERIES.

THE islands which have been lately discovered in the Southern hemisphere, are,

1. **OTAHEITE**, situated 17 degrees South latitude, and 149 West longitude.

2. **SOCIETY ISLANDS**, lying in 16 degrees South latitude, and 150 West longitude.

3. **OHETEROA**, in 22 degrees South latitude, and 150 West longitude.

4. **FRIENDLY ISLANDS**, in 19 degrees South latitude, and 175 West longitude.

5. **NEW HEBRIDES**, between 14 and 20 degrees South latitude, and 166 and 170 East longitude.

6. **NEW CALEDONIA**, from 19 to 22 degrees South latitude, and 163 and 167 East longitude.

7. **NEW ZEALAND**, two islands between 34 and 48 degrees South latitude, and between 181 and 194 West longitude.

8. **NEW HOLLAND**, extends from 43 degrees South latitude to within 10 degrees of the Equator;

N

and

and from 110 to 153 degrees East longitude. This vast island is almost as large as all Europe. In 1787, the English sent out a fleet, under the command of Commodore Philips, to transport convicts to Botany Bay, on the South-east coast of New Holland; and they have there formed a settlement called Port Jackson, and also have taken possession of an adjacent island, named Norfolk Island.

9. NEW GUINEA, is separated from New Holland by a strait.

10. NEW BRITAIN, and NEW IRELAND, lie North of New Guinea.

11. EASTER-ISLAND, in 27 degrees South latitude, and 109 West longitude.

12. The MARQUESAS, five small islands, between 9 and 10 degrees South latitude, and 138 and 139 West longitude.

13. SANDWICH ISLANDS, extending from 18 to 20 degrees North latitude, and from 150 to 160 West longitude.

This noble group was the last discovery of Captain Cook. It consists of eleven islands, the principal of which is OWHYHEE, where that celebrated navigator terminated his service to mankind, and his life, falling a sacrifice to the momentary fury of a nameless savage.

SECTION

SECTION CL.

OF THE VOYAGES THAT HAVE BEEN
MADE ROUND THE WORLD.

THE most remarkable voyages that have been made round the globe, were those performed by,

1. **MAGELLAN.** This navigator was a Portuguese, and set sail under the auspices of the emperor Charles the Fifth, from Seville, a port in Spain, the 10th of August, 1519; and having discovered the Magellanic Straits, in South America, through them he entered the South Sea; and after discovering the Ladrone Islands, he arrived at the Philippines, where he was killed in a skirmish with the natives. His ship returned to Seville, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, under the direction of Jean Sebastian del Cano, the 8th of September, 1522, after a voyage of about three years.

2. **Sir FRANCIS DRAKE,** of Tavistock in Devonshire. He sailed from Plymouth, the 13th of December, 1577; entered the Pacific Ocean, and, steering round America, returned the 3d of November, 1580, having been absent very near three years.

His expeditions and victories over the Spaniards have been equalled by modern admirals, but not his generosity; for he divided the booty he took, in just, proportional shares, with the common sailors, even to wedges of gold given him in return for his presents to Indian chiefs.

3. THOMAS CAVENDISH, of Suffolk, sailed from Plymouth, with two small ships, the first of August 1586; passed through the Straits of Magellan, took many rich prizes along the coasts of Chili and Peru; and near California possessed himself of the St. Anne, an Acapulco ship, with a cargo of immense value. He completed the circumnavigation of the globe, by returning round the Cape of Good Hope, and reached Plymouth again, the 9th of September, 1588, after a voyage of little more than two years.

4. OLIVER DE NORT, of Utrecht, sailed from the mouth of the river Maese, the 2d of July, 1598; and having made the tour of the earth, returned to the same place, in three years and eight weeks, the 26th of August, 1601.

5. JAMES MAHU, departed from Rotterdam, in June, 1598; sailed through the Straits of Magellan, and made the tour of the globe.

6. GEORGE

6. GEORGE SPILLENBERGER, a Fleming, set sail from the Texel, the 6th of August, 1614; and having circumnavigated the globe, landed in Zealand, the 1st of June, 1616.

7. LE MAIRE and WILLIAM SCHOUTEN, sailed from the Texel, the 14th of June, 1615; and made a successful voyage round the earth. They discovered the strait that bears the name of Le Maire, and were the first who entered the South Sea by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. They returned to Zealand, the 1st of July, 1617, after having been out two years and eighteen days.

8. JAMES THE HERMIT, sailed round the globe, during the years 1623, 1624, 1625, and 1626.

9. LORD ANSON, of Staffordshire, set sail, in September, 1740; doubled Cape Horn in a dangerous season, lost most of his men by the scurvy, and with only one remaining ship (the Centurion,) crossed the Great Pacific Ocean; and having taken a rich Spanish galleon on her passage from Acapulco to Manilla, returned home round the Cape of Good Hope. If he was lucky in meeting this galleon, he was no less fortunate in escaping a French fleet, then cruising in the Channel, by sailing thro' it in a fog. He arrived at Spithead, in June, 1744.

10. **BYRON**, sailed from the Downs, the 21st of June, 1764, by order of his present Majesty, to make discoveries in the South Seas. On the coast of Patagonia he conversed with above five hundred of that gigantic race of men whose existence has been the subject of much dispute. Commodore Byron computed their height to be seven feet. He passed through the Straits of Magellan, crossed the South Sea, without making any discovery of note, and anchored in the Downs, the 9th of May, 1766; having circumnavigated the globe in something better than twenty-two months.

11. **BOUGAINVILLE**, a Frenchman, set sail from Nantes, November 2d, 1766. In passing the Straits of Magellan, he had an interview with the Patagonians mentioned by Byron, whom he describes as a wild, savage nation, dressing and covering themselves with the skins of beasts they kill in hunting. He returned round the Cape of Good Hope, and entered the port of St. Maloes, the 16th of March, 1769; having lost only seven men during two years and four months which were spent in this voyage.

12. **WALLIS**, left Plymouth, the 16th of August, 1766; sailed through the Magellanic Straits, and returned to the Downs, the 20th of May, 1768.

13. **CARTERET**,

13. CARTERET, set sail with Captain Wallis, from Plymouth, but was unfortunately separated on the 11th of April following. Having escaped the most imminent dangers in the Straits of Magellan, he crossed the South Sea, and came to an anchor at Spithead, the 20th of March, 1769.

14. COOK. His present British Majesty being determined to prosecute the discoveries begun in the South Sea, Captain Cook was appointed to the command of a ship, named the Endeavour, with which he sailed from Plymouth, the 26th of August, 1768; and, after the most satisfactory voyage that ever was undertaken, he anchored in the Downs, the 12th of June, 1771. Among the new countries discovered in this important voyage, the immense line of the coast of New South Wales, laid down in a tract, which was heretofore marked as sea, claims the pre-eminence: a territory of the extent of two thousand miles is added to the crown of Great Britain: and New Zealand he first discovered to be two vast islands. As to Otaheite, and the neighbouring isles, they are pictured in colors which must ever render them enticing to Europeans. After having thrice circumnavigated the globe, and explored the utmost navigable limits of the ocean, this great, but unfortunate man, was cut off by the savage natives of Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Islands, January 14, 1779.

The reading of all Captain Cook's voyages will enlarge the mind much in geographical knowledge, and be a source of great entertainment.

Having now gone through the whole globe of the earth, and noted whatever is most remarkable throughout the world, the reading of universal history would be very proper. Voltaire's Universal History is not very voluminous; but for those who have leisure, Rollin's Ancient History should begin their studies, which may afterwards be extended to modern history; in which there are a variety of books. The map, however, should always accompany the book; and every action should be traced carefully in the country where it was performed.

SECTION CII.

OF THE GLOBES.

AN Artificial Globe is a round body, having every part of its surface equally distant from a point within it, called its Centre.

There are two sorts of globes; one called the Celestial, and the other the Terrestrial.

The Celestial Globe has on its surface a proper representation of all the visible stars in the heavens, and the images or figures of all the various constellations into which these stars are arranged, and which are called Asterisms.

The Terrestrial Globe exhibits on its surface an exact delineation of all the parts of earth and sea, in their proper situations and distances, just as they are in nature.

This curious and entertaining instrument consists of several parts, *viz.*

1. The Two POLES (being the ends of the axis on which the globe turns to perform its diurnal motion) representing those of the world.

2. The BRASS MERIDIAN, divided into four quarters, and each quarter into ninety degrees. This

circle surrounds the globe, and is fixed to its axis, at the poles.

3. The WOODEN HORIZON, or frame which supports the whole globe: the upper part of it represents our true horizon, and has several circles drawn on it. The first* next the globe contains the twelve signs of the Zodiac, through which the sun or earth revolves in a year: these are subdivided into single degrees; the next circle exhibits the Julian, and the third circle the Gregorian Calendar (or old and new stile), divided into months and days; and on the outside of these are generally delineated the thirty-two points of the Compass.

4. The HOUR CIRCLE, † divided into twice twelve hours, fitted to the Brass Meridian round the North Pole: the twelfth hour at noon is upon the upper part of it, at the meridian; and the twelfth hour at night is upon the lower part, towards the horizon.

* The horizons of all globes are not divided alike, this division is the same as on Wright's Globes, but different from Adams'.

† The hours upon Adams' improved globes are counted on the equator, or by means of a brass wire coincident therewith.

In

In the new globes, this circle is moveable, and may be turned round to any hour; but in those that are common mounted, there is an index which shews the hour.

5. The QUADRANT OF ALTITUDE; which is a thin slip of brass, divided into ninety degrees, of the same size with those on the Equinoctial. It may be screwed on occasionally to the top of the brass meridian, to measure the distances of places from one another.

6. THE MARINER'S COMPASS; which some globes have fixed at the bottom of the frame. This is a box containing a magnetical needle, freely moving on a fine point, in the centre of a circle, divided into four times ninety degrees, reckoning from the north and south towards the east and west; and also divided into the thirty-two points of the compass, properly marked.

SECTION CIII.

OF THE CIRCLES DELINEATED ON
THE SURFACE OF THE GLOBE,
AND THEIR VARIOUS USES.

ON the surface of the Globe are drawn ten circles; six of which are called The Great Circles, and four The Less Circles.

The Great Circles divide the globe into two equal parts: they are, the Equator (or Equinoctial), the Horizon, the Meridians, the Ecliptic, and the two Colures.

The Less Circles divide the globe into unequal parts: they are, the two Tropics, and the two Polar Circles.

1. The EQUATOR separates the globe into the northern and southern hemispheres. It is divided into 180 degrees each way, from the first or chief meridian; making altogether 360 degrees, if reckoned quite round the globe to the point from whence they begin.

2. The HORIZON is that circle you see in a clear day, where the sky and water, or earth, seem to meet; this is called the Visible, or Sensible, Horizon. This circle determines the rising or setting of the sun and heavenly bodies, in any particular place; for when they begin to appear above the eastern edge, we say, "they rise;" and when they go beneath the western, we say, "they set;" so that each place has its own sensible horizon. That called the Rational Horizon, encompasses the globe exactly in the middle, and is represented by the wooden frame before-mentioned.

The *Cardinal Points* are the four principal points of the horizon; North, South, East, and West.

The

The *Zenith* is the uppermost pole of the horizon, an imaginary point in the heavens, vertically over our head. On the Artificial Globe, it is the most elevated point on its surface in which the eye of the spectator can be placed.

The *Nadir* is the lower pole of the horizon; that is, an imaginary point, directly under the feet, and consequently diametrically opposite to the *Zenith*.

3. The *MERIDIANS* are those circles that pass from pole to pole, and divide the globe into the Eastern and Western Hemispheres. They are so called, because when the Sun comes to the south part of either of these circles, it is then meridiēs, or mid-day, to all places lying under that line: the sun at that time has its greatest altitude for that day, which is therefore called its meridian altitude. There are commonly marked on the globes, twenty-four Meridians; one through every fifteen degrees, corresponding to the twenty-four hours of the day and night. But every place, though ever so little to the east or west, has its own meridian.

The first Meridian, with English geographers, is drawn through London.

4. The *ECLIPTIC*, or *ZODIAC*, represents that path in the heavens which the Sun seems to describe by the Earth's annually revolving round it. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called Signs; and

and each sign contains thirty degrees, corresponding to the twelve months of the year, and the days of the months.

It is called the Ecliptic, because the eclipses must necessarily happen in or near this line, where the sun always is.

The names and characters of the twelve Signs, with the time of the Sun's entrance into them, are as follow :

1. Aries γ , or the Ram; in which the Sun enters on the 20th of March.
2. Taurus τ , the Bull; April 20.
3. Gemini π , the Twins; May 21.
4. Cancer σ , the Crab; June 21.
5. Leo Ω , the Lion; July 23.
6. Virgo μ , the Virgin; August 23.
7. Libra ϵ , the Balance; September 23.
8. Scorpio μ , the Scorpion; October 23.
9. Sagittarius $\dagger$, the Archer; November 22.
10. Capricornus ♄ , the Goat; December 22.
11. Aquarius ♋ , the Waterman; January 20.
12. Pisces ♓ , the Fishes; February 19.

The first six are called the Northern signs, as they lie in the Northern Hemisphere; and the six last are, the Southern Signs.

By this division of the Ecliptic, we can more readily point out the Sun's place in the heavens, for any given time, by saying, "It is in such a degree of such a sign." The Earth, in performing its
annual

annual revolution round the sun, advances thirty degrees every month in each of these signs; which causes the Sun apparently to do the same in the opposite one; thus, when the Earth is in Libra ♎ , the Sun appears to be in Aries ♈ , which is the opposite sign; when in in Scorpio ♏ , we see the Sun in Taurus ♉ ; and so on through the rest.

5. and 6. The two COLURES are two meridians, which pass through the poles of the world; one of them through the equinoctial points of Aries and Libra, and therefore called the Equinoctial Colure; the other through the solstitial points of Cancer and Capricorn, and therefore called the Solstitial Colure.

These circles divide the surface of the globe into four equal parts, denoting the seasons of the year: thus, the Equinoctial Colure makes spring and autumn; and the Solstitial Colure makes summer and winter.

7. and 8. The two TROPICS are circles drawn parallel to the Equator, at twenty three degrees and a half distance from it; one on the north side, and the other on the south: and because that in the Northern Hemisphere touches the Ecliptic in the beginning of Cancer, it is called the Tropic of Cancer; for the same reason, that in the Southern Hemisphere is called the Tropic of Capricorn, because it touches the Ecliptic in the beginning of that sign.

The

The word *Tropic* denotes a *Return*, because in those Points the Sun returns again to the Equinoctial Line.

These circles are marked on the globe by dots, or coloured lines to distinguish them from other parallels.

9. and 10. The two POLAR CIRCLES circumscribe the poles of the world, at the distance of twenty-three degrees and a half. That on the North Pole passes through the constellation called Arctos, or the Bear, from whence it is called the Arctic Circle; and that which is opposite to it about the South Pole, is called the Antarctic Circle.

Both these are also marked on the globes by dotted or coloured lines.

Observe, that the term *Axis*, means only an imaginary strait line passing through the centre of a globe, or circle, upon which it is supposed to turn. This Axis is expressed in artificial globes by a wire passing through the middle, to support them from one Pole to the other; and the extreme points of this line are the Poles of the globe.

SECTION CIV.

OF THE CIRCUMFERENCE OF THE
EARTH, LATITUDE, LONGI-
TUDE, ZONES, AND
CLIMATES.

THE Circumference of the globes, for the convenience of measuring, is supposed to be divided into 360 parts, or degrees, each degree containing 60 geographical miles, which are equal to sixty-nine English miles and a half.

The degrees are, in like manner, each subdivided into 60 minutes (marked thus $'$), and each minute into 60 seconds (marked $''$), for the purpose of measuring time.

The Globe is measured by Latitude, from North to South; and by Longitude, from East to West.

LATITUDE is reckoned from the Equator towards the Poles, either north or south; and no place can have more than 90 degrees of latitude, because the Poles are at that distance from the Equator.

LONGITUDE has no particular spot from which we ought to set out preferably to another; but English

glish geographers make their first meridian pass through London, and reckon the distance of places east or west, from thence. Therefore, the circumference of the Earth being 360 degrees, no place can be more than half that distance (that is, 180 degrees) from another; but voyagers frequently count their longitude beyond that, to save confusion by changing their reckoning.

The degrees of longitude are not equal, like those of latitude, but diminish as they approach the Poles; as may be seen in the Table of Longitude, page 285.

Longitude may be converted into Time, by allowing 15 degrees to an hour; consequently, every degree will answer to 4 minutes of time; and 15' of a degree will answer to one minute of time; and so of the rest.

Thus, for instance, any place that is 15 degrees east of London, will have noon, and every hour of the day one hour before the inhabitants of London; if 30 degrees, there will be two hours difference, and so on; because, being more eastward, that place will meet the Sun so much sooner.

In the same manner, any place 15 degrees west of London, will have noon and every hour of the day one hour later; at 30 degrees, there will be two hours

NOTE. The Term "Declination" on the Celestial Globe, means the same as "Latitude" on the Terrestrial.

hours difference, and so on; because, being so much more westward, that place, will be so much later in meeting the Sun.

See the Tables where each degree of longitude, &c. is reduced into time, page 288.

With regard to heat and cold, the Earth is divided into five Zones; viz. one called the Torrid Zone, two Temperate Zones, and two Frigid Zones.

The TORRID, or BURNING ZONE, is all that space lying between the Tropics: the inhabitants of this zone have the Sun vertical, two days in the year, and are subject to a constant extreme of heat, as the Sun never passes beyond the Tropics.

The two TEMPERATE ZONES are all those parts lying between the Tropics and the Polar Circles; consequently there is one of these in the Northern, and one in the Southern Hemisphere. We are ourselves inhabitants of the North Temperate Zone; and as our summer sun is at a distance from our zenith, we find the seasons of the year in a temperate degree.

The two FRIGID ZONES lie between the Polar Circles and the Poles; and have their name from the the excessive cold in those parts.

There

NOTE. The Term "Right Ascension," on the Celestial Globe, means the same as "Longitude" on the Terrestrial.

There is another division of the Earth's surface into Climates; but this was more in use among the ancient geographers than the modern.

There are 30 Climates between the Equator and each Pole; in the first 24, the days increase by half hours; but in the remaining 6, between the Polar Circles and the Poles, the days increase by months; as may be seen in the Table of Climates, page 287.

T A B L E I.

Shewing how many Miles answer to a Degree of Longitude, at every Degree of Latitude.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.
1	59	96	26	54	0	51	37	73
2	59	94	27	53	44	52	37	0
3	59	92	28	53	0	53	36	18
4	59	86	29	52	48	54	35	26
5	59	77	30	51	96	55	34	41
6	59	67	31	51	43	56	33	55
7	59	56	32	50	88	57	32	67
8	59	40	33	50	32	58	31	70
9	59	20	34	49	74	59	30	90
10	59	8	35	49	15	60	30	0
11	58	89	36	48	54	61	29	4
12	58	68	37	47	92	62	28	17
13	58	46	38	47	28	63	27	24
14	58	22	39	46	62	64	26	30
15	58	0	40	46	0	65	25	36
16	57	60	41	45	28	66	24	41
17	57	30	42	44	95	67	23	45
18	57	4	43	43	88	68	22	48
19	56	73	44	43	16	69	21	51
20	56	38	45	42	43	70	20	52
21	56	0	46	41	68	71	19	54
22	55	63	47	41	0	72	18	55
23	55	23	48	40	15	73	17	54
24	54	81	49	39	36	74	16	53
25	54	38	50	38	57	75	15	52

TABLE

TABLE I. CONTINUED.

Shewing how many Miles answer to a Degree of Longitude, at every Degree of Latitude.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.
76	14	51	81	9	38	86	4	18
77	13	50	82	8	35	87	3	14
78	12	48	83	7	32	88	2	9
79	11	45	84	6	28	89	1	5
80	10	42	85	5	23	90	0	0

II. A TABLE OF THE CLIMATES.

From the Equator to the Polar Circles.					From the Equator to the Polar Circles.				
Climates.	Ends in Latitude of		Where the longest Day is		Climates.	Ends in Latitude of		Where the longest Day is	
	Deg.	Min.	H.	Min.		Deg.	Min.	H.	Min.
1	8	25	12	30	13	59	58	18	30
2	16	25	13		14	61	18	19	
3	23	50	13	30	15	62	25	19	30
4	30	25	14		16	63	22	20	
5	36	28	14	30	17	64	6	20	30
6	41	22	15		18	64	49	21	
7	45	29	15	30	19	65	21	21	30
8	49	1	16		20	65	47	22	
9	51	58	16	30	21	66	6	22	30
10	54	27	17		22	66	20	23	
11	56	37	17	30	23	66	28	23	30
12	58	29	18		24	66	31	24	
From the Polar Circles to the Poles.					From the Polar Circles to the Poles.				
1	67	21	1	Months	4	78	30	4	Months
2	69	48	2		5	84	5	5	
3	73	37	3		6	90	0	6	

TABLE

TABLE III

By which the Longitude, expressed in Degrees, Minutes, and Seconds, may be reduced to Hours, Minutes, and Seconds.

Deg.	H.	M.	Deg.	H.	M.	Deg.	H.	M.
Min.	M.	S.	Min.	M.	S.	Min.	M.	S.
Sec.	S.	T.	Sec.	S.	T.	Sec.	S.	T.
1	0	4	21	1	24	41	2	44
2	0	8	22	1	28	42	2	48
3	0	12	23	1	32	43	2	52
4	0	16	24	1	36	44	2	56
5	0	20	25	1	40	45	3	0
6	0	24	26	1	44	46	3	4
7	0	28	27	1	48	47	3	8
8	0	32	28	1	52	48	3	12
9	0	36	29	1	56	49	3	16
10	0	40	30	2	0	50	3	20
11	0	44	31	2	4	51	3	24
12	0	48	32	2	8	52	3	28
13	0	52	33	2	12	53	3	32
14	0	56	34	2	16	54	3	36
15	1	0	35	2	20	55	3	40
16	1	4	36	2	24	56	3	44
17	1	8	37	2	28	57	3	48
18	1	12	38	2	32	58	3	52
19	1	16	39	2	36	59	3	56
20	1	20	40	2	40	60	4	0

TABLE

TABLE III. CONTINUED.

By which the Longitude expressed in Degrees,
Minutes, and Seconds, may be reduced to
Hours, Minutes, and Seconds.

Degrees.	Hours.	Minutes.	Degrees.	Hours.	Minutes.	Degrees.	Hours.	Minutes.
70	4	40	170	11	20	270	18	0
80	5	20	180	12	0	280	18	40
90	6	0	190	12	40	290	19	20
100	6	40	200	13	20	300	20	0
110	7	20	210	14	0	310	20	40
120	8	0	220	14	40	320	21	20
130	8	40	230	15	20	330	22	0
140	9	20	240	16	0	340	22	40
150	10	0	250	16	40	350	23	20
160	10	40	260	17	20	360	24	0

SECTION CV.

THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS BY THE
TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.

To find the Latitude and Longitude of any Place.

BRING the place to the graduated side of the brass meridian, and the figure that stands over it, shews its latitude, or distance, from the Equator. Thus, the latitude of London is 51 degrees and a half, North; the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope is 34 degrees and a half, South.

Then observe the degree the brass meridian cuts on the Equator, and that is its longitude or distance, either Eastward or Westward. Thus, the longitude of the Cape of Good Hope is near 18 degrees and a half East. London, of course, can have no longitude from itself, because the first meridian begins there.

PROBLEM II.

*The Latitude and Longitude of any Place being given,
to find that Place upon the Globe.*

This is performed like the foregoing; by bringing the given longitude found on the Equator, to the
the

the brass meridian, and looking for the given latitude on the meridian, under the degree is the place sought. Thus, suppose two ships come to an engagement in 36 degrees 20 minutes North Latitude, and 32 degrees Longitude west from London; you will find it to be in the Atlantic Ocean, a little south of the Azore Islands.

PROBLEM III.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at any time.

The month and day being given, look for the same upon the wooden horizon, and over against the day you will find the particular sign and degree in which the Sun is at that time, which sign and degree being noted in the Ecliptic, the same is the Sun's place, or nearly, at the time desired. Thus, on the 11th of May, the Sun's place is in the 21st degree of Taurus.

PROBLEM IV.

To find the Sun's Declination; that is, its Distance from the Equinoctial Line, either Northward or Southward.

Find the Sun's place, as in the last Problem, and bring it to the edge of the brass meridian; and the degree of the meridian exactly over it, is the declination. If the Sun be on the north side the Equinoctial, it is said to have north declination; but

if on the south side, it has south declination. Thus, on the 11th of May, the Sun's place is in the 21st degree of Taurus; which being brought to the brass meridian, will shew the Sun's declination for that day to be 18 degrees North.

Note, The greatest declination can never be more than 23 degrees and a half either north or south; that being the greatest distance of the Tropics from the Equator, and beyond which the Sun never goes.

PROBLEM V.

To find the Sun's right Ascension; viz. that Point of the Equator which comes to the Meridian with the Sun, counting from the first point of Aries eastward.

Bring the Sun's place to the brass meridian, and see what point of the Equator is intersected by the meridian; which for the 11th of May will be found to be $48^{\circ} 40'$, for the right ascension required that day.

PROBLEM VI.

To rectify the Globe; that is, to place it in such a particular Situation as is necessary for the Solution of most of the following Problems.

To rectify the Globe, implies four things to be done.

First,

First, To rectify for the latitude of any given place: having turned the graduated side of the brass meridian towards you, move it higher or lower, till the Pole stands as many degrees above the wooden horizon as the latitude of the place is for which you would rectify. Thus, if the place be London, you must raise the North Pole 51 and a half degrees, (because that is the latitude of it,) which brings that city to the top, or zenith, of the Globe, and over the centre of the horizon.

Note, In all Problems relating to North Latitude, you must elevate the North Pole; but in those that have South Latitude you must raise the South Pole. And observe, that the North Pole must always incline to that part of the horizon marked June; and the South Pole to that marked December.

The Zenith's Latitude must be reckoned upon the brass meridian, from the Equator towards the elevated Pole; and if the Quadrant of Altitude be wanted, it must be screwed on there: thus, for London, it must be so placed as that the graduated edge may cut $51^{\circ} 30'$ of the Meridian, because that is the Zenith, or centre point.

Secondly, Find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic, on the surface of the Globe, (see Problem III,) and bring it to the brass meridian.

Thirdly, The Sun's place being under the brass meridian, set the index of the Hour Circle to XII.

Fourthly, Set the brass meridian of the Globe North and South, by the compass, so as that the North Pole of the Globe may be at the north part of the world: taking care to allow for the variation of the compass.

These things being done, the Globe is rectified; that is, put into a position similar to the natural situation of the Earth, on any given day for the latitude of London.

PROBLEM VII.

To measure the Distance from one place to another.

Fix the Quadrant of Altitude over one of the given places, and extend it to the other, it will shew the number of degrees between them; which, being multiplied by 60, will give the distance in geographical miles. If you would know the distance in English miles, you must multiply the degrees by $69\frac{1}{2}$.

PROBLEM VIII.

To find the Angle of Position, of two Places, or the Angle made by the Meridian of one Place, and a great Circle passing through both Places.

Rectify the Globe to the latitude of one of the places, and bring it to the brass meridian; then fix the quadrant of altitude over that place, and extend
it

it from thence to the other, and the end will point upon the horizon the position, and thereby shew in what part of the world it lies directly from the other. Thus, if it were required to know the position of Rome from London, the Globe being rectified, London brought to the brass meridian, and the edge of the quadrant of altitude laid to Rome, you will find the end fall against that part of the wooden horizon mak'd S. E. or south-east.

Note, What is here call'd an angle of position, is frequently call'd the bearing of two places from each other, and the student is generally led to believe that it is the same as the bearing by the compass, whereas it has no connection whatever with it. Thus the angle of position between the Land's End in Cornwall and Barbados is $71\frac{1}{2}$ westerly, and on the contrary the angle of position between Barbados and the Land's End is $37\frac{1}{2}$ easterly. But the true bearings by the compass are south-west and north-east nearly. On *Adams'* Globes there are several rhomb-lines drawn from two points in the equator, for finding nearly the true bearings between places; thus, lay the graduated edge of the quadrant of altitude over any two places, and observe what rhomb-line runs nearest parallel to the edge of the quadrant, and that line will shew the bearing required.

PROBLEM IX.

To find, at any hour of the day, what o'Clock it is at any place in the world.

Bring the place where you are to the brass meridian; set the index to the hour given; turn the Globe till the place you want come under the meridian, and the index will point out what the hour is at that place, wherever it be. Thus, when it is six o'clock in the evening in England, it is about half an hour past eight at night at Jerusalem, and near one o'clock in the afternoon at Jamaica.

Note, This Problem may also be resolved by maps, by reckoning the number of degrees of longitude east or west, and putting them into hours; (for which, see page 282, and the Table of Longitude.)

Also, Problems I, II, and VII, may be answered upon maps.

PROBLEM X.

To find at what Hour the Sun rises or sets, any day in the year, and also upon what Point of the Compass.

Rectify the Globe for the latitude of the place you are in; bring the Sun's place for the day given to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII; then turn the Sun's place to the eastern edge of the wooden

wooden horizon, and the index will point out the hour of rising: if you bring the Sun's place to the western edge, the index will shew the time of its setting. Thus, on the 15th of December, the Sun rises about seven minutes past VIII, and sets about seven minutes before IV o'clock.

Note, In the Summer, the Sun rises and sets a little to the northward of the east and west points; but in Winter, a little to the southward of them. Therefore when the Sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edges of the horizon, you will there see the point of the compass upon which the Sun rises or sets that day.

Note, The new Hour Circles will point out at once both the rising and setting of the Sun; the upper row of figures that are nearest the Pole, will shew the time of its rising; and if you observe the hour immediately under it, on the lower circles, where the figures go from east to west, you will there see at once the exact time of its setting.

PROBLEM XI.

To find the Length of the Day and Night, at any time of the year.

Only double the time of the Sun's rising that day, and it gives the length of the night; double the

O 5

time

time of its setting, and it gives the length of the day. This Problem shews how long the Sun stays with us any day, and how long it is absent from us any night. Thus, on the 25th of May, the Sun rises about IV, and sets about VIII; therefore the day is 16 hours long, and the night 8 hours.

Or,

Rectify the Globe for the latitude, bring the Sun's place to the western part of the horizon and set the index to 12 at noon; turn the globe eastward, till the Sun's place comes to the eastern part of the horizon, and the hours passed over by the index will be the length of the day; the remaining hours, will be the length of the night.

PROBLEM XII.

To find the Length of the longest and shortest Days and Nights in any part of the world.

Elevate the Pole according to the latitude of the given place, and bring the first degree of Cancer to the brass meridian, (if the given place be in north latitude) and set the index to XII; then bring the same degree of Cancer to the east part of the wooden horizon, and the index will shew the time of the Sun's rising. If the same degree be brought to the western edge, the index will shew the setting; which being doubled (as in the last Problem,) will give the length of the longest day, and shortest night.

night. If we bring the first degree of Capricorn to the brass meridian, and proceed in all respects as before, we shall have the length of the longest night and shortest day. Thus, at Delhi, the capital of the Great Mogul, the longest day is about 14 hours, and the shortest night about 10 hours: the shortest day is 10 hours, and the longest night 14 hours.

At Petersburg, the capital of Russia, the longest day is about 18 hours and a half, and the shortest night about 5 hours and a half. The shortest day is 5 hours and a half, and the longest night is 18 hours and a half.

Observe, That in all places upon the Equator, the Sun rises and sets at six, the whole year round. From thence to the Polar Circles, the days increase as the latitude increases; so that at those circles themselves, the longest day is twenty-four hours, and the longest night just the same. From the Polar Circles to the Poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; so that at the very Poles, the Sun shines for six months together in summer, and is absent from them six months in winter. (See the Table of Climates, page 287.)

Note, That when it is summer with the Northern inhabitants of the globe, it is winter with the Southern; and the contrary: and every part of the world partakes of an equal share of light and darkness.

PROBLEM XIII.

To find all those places to which the Sun is vertical for any given day; that is, to find over whose heads the Sun will pass that day.

Bring the Sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree of its declination, (See Problems III and IV.); then turn the Globe quite round, and all those places that pass under the same degree as its declination, are those to which the Sun will be vertical that day at noon.

Thus, on the 10th of May, when the Sun's declination is $17^{\circ} 30'$, all those people who live under that parallel of north latitude, have the Sun in their zenith that day at noon; amongst them you will find the inhabitants of Jamaica, the midland parts of Africa, and Pegu in India, &c.

Note, The Sun can never be vertical but to those who live in the Torrid Zone. (See page 283.)

PROBLEM XIV.

The day and hour being given, to find that particular Place of the Earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very time,

Bring the Sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree of its declination, (as in the last Problem); then bring the place where
you

you are, to the brass meridian, and set the index to the given hour; next, turn the Globe till the index point to the upper XII, or noon. Look under the degree of the Sun's declination for that day, and that is the place to which it is vertical at the given hour.

Thus, on the 13th of May, a little past five in the afternoon at London, the Sun is then over the heads of the inhabitants of Port-Royal, in Jamaica.

Observe, If it be morning, the Globe must be turned from east to west; if in the afternoon, it must be turned from west to east.

By Adams' Globes. Find the Sun's declination, and elevate the pole to that declination; look on the equator for the given hour, which bring to the brass meridian, and immediately under the degree of the Sun's declination, you will find the place where he is vertical.

Note, The hours on the right hand of the meridian are morning hours, those on the left hand evening hours.

Note, In teaching any of these Problems, to assist the memory and render them easier, after having found the degree of the Sun's declination, it might be marked with a bit of chalk on the brass meridian, and those places which pass under it will more readily be seen.

PROBLEM XV.

A place being given in the Torrid Zone, to find those two days of the year in which the Sun shall be vertical to the same.

Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and mark what degree of latitude is exactly above it; then turn the Globe round, and observe the two points of the Ecliptic that pass through the same degree of latitude; lastly, search on the wooden horizon (or by proper tables of the Sun's annual motion) on what days the Sun passes through those points of the Ecliptic, for those are the days required in which the Sun is vertical to the given place. Thus, let the given place be Jamaica; which bring to the brass meridian, and observe under what degree it lies; then revolving the Globe the two points of the Ecliptic which pass under that degree will be the 20° of Taurus, and 10° of Leo: and therefore, the two days in which the Sun possesses those two degrees of the Ecliptic, will be the 9th of May, and the 2d of August; which will be the two Midsummer days to the inhabitants of that island.

PROBLEM XVI.

The day and hour at any place being given, to find all those places where the Sun is then rising, setting, in the Meridian, or Midnight; consequently,
all

all those places which are enlightened at that time, and all those which are in the dark.

Find the place where the Sun is vertical at the given hour, by Problem XIV ; then elevate the Pole as many degrees above the horizon as are equal to the latitude of that place, and bring it to the brass meridian ; so will it then be the zenith or centre of the horizon.

Then see what countries lie on the western edge of the wooden horizon ; for in them the Sun is rising.

All those places on the eastern edge have the Sun setting.

All those that lie under the brass meridian have noon, or mid-day.

All those under the lower part of the brass meridian midnight.

In all those places that are 18 degrees below the western semi-circle of the wooden horizon, the morning twilight is just beginning ; and in all those places that are 18 degrees below the eastern semi-circle of the horizon, the evening twilight is ending.

All those places that are lower than 18 degrees below the horizon have dark night.

If any place be brought to the upper semi-circle of the brass meridian, and the index be set to the upper XII, or noon, and then the Globe turned round eastward, when the place comes to the eastward edge of the wooden horizon, the index will shew
the

the time of the sun-setting at that place; and when the same place comes to the western side of the horizon, the index will shew the time of sun-rising.

To all those places which do not go under the horizon, the Sun sets not that day; and to those which do not come above the horizon, the Sun does not rise on that day.

Thus, on the 30th of April, the Sun's place is in the 11th degree of Taurus, and its declination is 15 degrees north; therefore, when it is four o'clock in the afternoon that day at London, the Sun will be vertical at the island of Martinico; it will then be noon at Baffin's Bay, the island of Cape Breton, Buenos-Ayres, in Paraguay, &c. &c.

The Sun will be setting at the Cape of Good Hope, at Diarbek in Mesopotamia, &c.

The Sun will be just risen at the island of Owhyhee, in the South Sea, &c.

And it will be midnight at the islands of Formosa, Manilla, Celebes, &c.

PROBLEM XVII.

To find the Beginning and End of Twilight.

The Twilight is that faint light which opens the morning by little and little, in the East, before the Sun rises; and gradually shuts in the evening, in the West, after the Sun is set. It always begins when the Sun approaches within 18 degrees of the eastern part of our horizon; and ends when it descends

scends 18 degrees below the western; when dark night commences, and continues till day breaks again.

To find the beginning of Twilight, elevate the pole to the latitude of the place you want, and screw on the quadrant of altitude to the zenith of that place; then find the Sun's place, bring it to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII *. Next, turn round the Globe till the sign and degree diametrically opposite to the Sun's place be elevated 18 degrees on the quadrant of altitude above the wooden horizon, on the western side; the index will then point the hour that Twilight begins.

To find when it ends, bring the same degree of the Ecliptic to 18 degrees of the quadrant above the horizon, on the eastern side, and the index will point out the time that Twilight ends.

Thus, suppose the place to be London, and the given day the 20th of April: the Sun's place that day is in the first degree of Taurus; the point of the Ecliptic, opposite to this, is the beginning of Scorpio; therefore, when the Sun, in the first scruple of Taurus, is 18 degrees *below* the horizon in the Western Hemisphere, the beginning of Scorpio

* If the quadrant of altitude be graduated 18 degrees below the horizon, bring the Sun's place to that part of the quadrant, and the index will shew the beginning or end of twilight according as the quadrant points to the eastern or western part of the horizon.

pio will be 18 degrees *above* the horizon in the Eastern Hemisphere; consequently, if the Globe and the quadrant of altitude be so moved together, till the beginning of Scorpio coincide with the 18° of the quadrant, then will the index point to the time when Twilight ends on that day; which will be about twenty minutes after nine; and it will begin about forty minutes past two o'clock in the morning.

The time when Twilight begins, being subtracted from the time of the Sun's rising, will leave the duration of Twilight: thus, the Sun rises the 20th of April about five o'clock, and sets about seven; (See Problem X.); therefore, the morning and evening Twilight, on that day, will be about two hours and twenty minutes duration.

And the time when Twilight begins being double, gives the duration of dark night. H. M.

Thus, the length of that day is - - - 14 0

The morning and evening Twilight are - 4 40

The duration of dark night is - - - 5 20

— — —
24 0

Observe, That in our part of the world, we have no total night from the 20th of May to the 20th of July, but a constant Twilight, from sun-set to sun-rise.

PROBLEM XVIII.

To find the Altitude of the Sun on any given hour of the day, at any place.

Rectify the Globe to the latitude of the given place, and screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith; find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic for that day, bring it to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII; then move the Globe round till the index point to the given hour; bring the quadrant of altitude to lie over the Sun's place; and the number of degrees upon the quadrant, contained between the Sun's place and the wooden horizon, will be the Altitude required.

Thus, on the 11th of May, at nine in the morning, in London, the Sun's Altitude will be found to be about 42 degrees.

Note, If the Sun's place be brought to the brass meridian, it is then said *to culminate*; and its meridian altitude for that, or any other day, while it is in the six Northern Signs, will be evidently equal to its declination added to the elevation of the Equator, or complement of latitude. But when the Sun is in the six Winter Signs, its declination deducted from the co-latitude, will give its meridian altitude.

Thus, for the elevation of the Equator, or complement of latitude, you must subtract the latitude of the given place from 90 (the number of degrees on a quadrant);

a quadrant); so that if you take $51\frac{1}{2}$ for the latitude of London, there will remain $38\frac{1}{2}$; to which add the Sun's declination, which for the given day will be 18° , and you will find the Sun's meridian altitude to be 56 degrees and a half.

In like manner, for the Winter Signs, subtract the Sun's declination from $38\frac{1}{2}$, and the remainder will give the meridian altitude for any day proposed.

PROBLEM XIX.

To find the Distance of any Place in whose zenith the Sun, Moon, or any star or comet, is at that time.

Take the Sun's, star's, or comet's altitude (as directed in the last Problem,) and subtract it from 90; the remainder gives the distance of the Sun, or comet, from your own zenith; which multiply by 60, and the product will give the miles between you and the place in whose zenith the Sun, or comet, is at that time.

Thus, suppose the height of the Sun on any day be about 42 degrees, then 42 subtracted from 90, leaves 48° for its distance from you; which multiplied by 60, gives 2880; and so many computed miles it is to the place over which the Sun is vertical.

PRO-

PROBLEM XX.

*To find those Inhabitants of the Earth that are called
Perioeci.*

They are those who live under the same parallel of latitude, but in opposite semi-circles of the same meridian: both of them have the seasons of the year the same, but they change their turns of day and night: so that when it is mid-day with one, it is mid-night to the other.

Bring London to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII. then turn round the Globe till the index point to the other XII; and the place that lies under $51^{\circ} 30'$ (the latitude of London) of the upper semi-circle of the brass meridian, is that required: which being the northern part of the Pacific Ocean, it appears that there are no inhabitants of that denomination, with respect to London; but the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, and the Caribbee Islands, are Perioeci to each other.

PROBLEM XXI.

*To find those Inhabitants of the Earth that are called
Antoeci.*

These are such as live in the same semi-circle of the meridian, but in opposite parallels of latitude; both of them have mid-day and mid-night at the same instant of time, but the seasons of the year are different; it being summer to the one when it is winter to the other.

These

These are found by counting equal degrees of latitude from the Equator, north and south, upon the same meridian.

Thus, Tripoli, on the northern coast of Africa, and the Cape of Good Hope, on the southern point, lying nearly in the same parallel of latitude and under the same meridian, are Antoeci to each other; having the same length of days and nights, and the same vicissitudes of seasons, but at opposite times of the year.

PROBLEM XXII.

To find those Inhabitants of the Earth that are called Antipodes.

These living in opposite parallels of latitude, and opposite meridians, have their feet directly opposite to each other, in a line passing through the centre of the earth: and they have their days and nights directly contrary, as also their seasons of the year: when it is summer with one, it is winter with the other; and when it is mid-day to the first, it is midnight with the opposite.

Bring London to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII; then turn the Globe till the index points to the other XII; next count as many degrees southward from the Equator as are equal to the north latitude of London, (*viz.* $51^{\circ} 30'$); and the place lying under that degree, is that diametrically opposite to London; therefore, they are Antipodes to each other: this is a part of the Southern Ocean,

near

near New Zealand. But Patagonia in America, and Chinese Tartary in Asia, are Antipodes to each other.

Note. These three last Problems may also be resolved by a Map of the Globe, by counting 180 degrees either east or west from the given place; which will be the semi-circle of the same meridian; and then reckoning the degrees north or south, for the latitude of the given place.

PROBLEM XXIII.

To find all those Countries in which an Eclipse of the Sun or Moon will be visible.

First, Of the Sun: Find the place to which the Sun is vertical at the time of the Eclipse, by Problem XIV, and bring it to the zenith, or top of the Globe; then, to all those places above the wooden horizon, if the Eclipse be large, will the Sun appear (part of it) visibly obscured.

Secondly, Of the Moon:—Bring the Antipodes, (or country opposite to the place where the Sun is vertical at the time of the Eclipse) to the zenith or top of the Globe, and then the Eclipse will be seen in all places above the wooden horizon at that time.

Observe, That the reason for bringing the place opposite the Sun to the top of the Globe, is because the Moon is always in that position when it is eclipsed.

PROBLEM XXIV.

To exhibit a general Representation of the Length of Days and Nights throughout the Year, in any given Latitude.

Elevate the Globe to the given latitude, and bring the solstice to the brass meridian, and setting the index to XII, there let it rest; then will the parallels of north latitude, from the Equator to the Tropic of Cancer, represent the length of days in the summer half-year, from the mean-day when the Sun is in the Equator, to the longest day, which is represented by the tropic itself: and for the winter half-year, the same parallels of South latitude above the horizon, represent the decreasing length of days, from the mean-day in the Equator to the shortest day, when the Sun is in the Tropic of Capricorn.

Thus, elevate the Globe for the latitude of London, bring the beginning of Cancer to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII; then look where the wooden horizon cuts the Equator on the east; and if you trace up the meridian that intersects the Equator at that part to the hour circle, you will find it lie under VI, which being doubled, gives 12 hours for the length of the mean-day, when the Sun is in the Equator; which is about our 20th of March, and 23d of September.

Then,

Then, in like manner, trace up the meridian that intersects the Tropic of Cancer, at the wooden horizon, and you will find it lie under VIII and about a quarter; which being doubled gives about 16 hours and a half for the longest day, when the Sun is in that tropic; which is about our 21st of June.

Trace the meridian that intersects the Tropic of Capricorn, at the wooden horizon, and you will find it lie under III and about three-quarters; which doubled, gives about seven hours and an half for the shortest day, when the Sun is in that tropic; which is about our 22d of December.

In the same manner, by this easy process, may be traced the increase or decrease of the days throughout the year, for any part of the world, which gives us at once a view of all the vicissitudes of the seasons.

Note. The *Solstices* mean those points of the Ecliptic which have the greatest declination; and consequently are the beginning of Cancer and Capricorn. They are so called, because the Sun appears to be some days at a stand when it arrives at either of these points, before it returns again towards the Equator. Cancer is the Summer solstice; and Capricorn, the Winter solstice.

N. B. The year, with Astronomers, begins when the Sun enters the first scruple of Aries, the first sign on the Ecliptic; but this beginning of the year cannot be fixed, because the Sun enters the vernal

P

equinox

equinox about 20 minutes sooner every year than it did the preceding one, and this is called the *Precession of the Equinox*.

I would now recommend the perusal of 'Ferguson's Young Gentleman and Ladies Astronomy, in Familiar Dialogues;' in one volume. And for such as wish to make farther improvement in the Use of the Globes, I beg leave to mention 'Wright's Description and Use of both the Globes,' which is the most proper to use with Wright's Globes; with Adams' Globes it will be proper to use Adams' Treatise. Mr. William Jones, Mathematical Instrument maker, in Holborn, is now preparing for the press, a Treatise on the Use of the Globes; he has also completed new sets of plates for 18 inch globes, containing all the modern discoveries, the stars on the celestial globe are adjusted to the year 1800, and the places on the terrestrial globe are laid down by an eminent Geographer.—These globes will be a valuable acquisition to the public.

A TABLE,

SHEWING NEARLY THE WHOLE RACE OF
MANKIND COMPUTED TO BE NOW
IN THE KNOWN WORLD.

G REAT BRITAIN contains about	-	9,000,000
Its Dependent Isles	- - - - -	90,000
Ireland	- - - - -	2,600,000
Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark.	- - - - -	40,000
Norway	- - - - -	1,600,000
Denmark, with the Baltic Isles	- - - - -	1,200,000
Iceland, and the Faro Isles	- - - - -	84,000
Sweden	- - - - -	3,000,000
Russia	- - - - -	20,500,000
Poland	- - - - -	14,000,000
Prussia	- - - - -	3,100,000
Germany	- - - - -	20,500,000
United Provinces	- - - - -	3,100,000
Netherlands	- - - - -	1,500,000
France	- - - - -	25,000,000
Switzerland	- - - - -	3,000,000
Bohemia	- - - - -	3,000,000
Hungary	- - - - -	3,000,000
Spain	- - - - -	9,300,000
Portugal	- - - - -	2,000,000
Italy	- - - - -	14,800,000
Italian Islands	- - - - -	1,600,000
Turkey, with its Islands	- - - - -	18,000,000
Thus Europe contains	- - - - -	160,014,000
Asia	- - - - -	500,000,000
Africa	- - - - -	150,000,000
America	- - - - -	160,000,000
Total	- - - - -	970,014,000

A

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE,

OF REMARKABLE EVENTS, DISCOVERIES, AND
INVENTIONS.

Before
CHRIST.

4004 **T**HE creation of the world, and Adam and Eve.

4003 The birth of Cain, the first who was born of a woman.

3017 Enoch for his piety is translated to heaven.

2348 The old world is destroyed by a deluge, which continued 377 days.

2247 The Tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah's posterity, upon which God miraculously confounds their language, and thus disperses them into different nations.

About the same time, Noah is supposed to have parted from his rebellious offspring, and to have led a colony of the more tractable into the east, and founded the ancient Chinese monarchy.

2234 The celestial observations are begun at Babylon, the city which first gave birth to sciences and learning.

2188 Misraim, the son of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which lasted till the conquest of Cambyfes, 525 years before Christ.

2059 Ninus

Before
CHRIST.

2059 Ninus, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted above 1000 years; and out of its ruins were formed the Assyrians of Babylon, those of Nineveh, and the kingdom of the Medes.

1921 The covenant of God made with Abram, when he leaves Haran to go into Canaan; which begins the four hundred and thirty years of sojourning.

1897 The cities of Sodom and Gomorra destroyed for their wickedness.

1856 The kingdom of Argos and Greece begins under Inachus.

1822 Memnon, the Egyptian, invents the letters.

1635 Joseph dies in Egypt; which concludes the book of Genesis.

1574 Aaron born in Egypt, and in 1490 appointed high-priest of the Israelites.

1571 Moses, brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharoah's daughter, who educates him in all the learning of the Egyptians.

1556 Cecrops brings a colony of Saïtes from Egypt into Attica, and begins the kingdom of Athens, in Greece.

1546 Scamander comes from Crete into Phrygia, and begins the kingdom of Troy.

1493 Cadmus carried the Phenecian letters into Greece, built the citadel of Thebes, and is the first king.

1491 Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom with the Israelites; which completed the 430 years of sojourning. They miraculously pass through the Red Sea, and come to the Desert of Sinai, where Moses receives from God the Ten Commandments.

1485 The first ship that appeared in Greece was brought from Egypt by Danaus, who arrived at Rhodes with his fifty daughters.

1453 The first Olympic games celebrated at Olympia, in Greece.

1452 The Pentateuch, or first five books of Moses, are written in the land of Moab; where he died the year following, aged 110.

1451 The Israelites, after sojourning in the Wilderness forty years, are led, under Joshua, into the Land of Canaan; where they fix themselves, after having subdued the natives; and the period of the sabbatical year commences.

1406 Minos reigns in Crete, and gives laws to the Cretans.

1356 The Eleusinian mysteries introduced at Athens.

1326 The Isthmian games instituted at Corinth.

1267 The Argonautic expedition.

1198 The rape of Helen by Paris; which, in 1193, gave rise to the Trojan war, and siege of Troy, by the Greeks, which continued ten years, when that city was taken and burnt.

1182 Eneas

Before
CHRIST.

- 1182 Eneas lands in Italy.
- 1071 Codrus, last king of Athens.
- 1048 David is sole king of Israel.
- 1004 The Temple is solemnly dedicated by Solomon.
- 884 Lycurgus reforms the constitution of Lacedemon.
- 869 The city of Carthage, in Africa, founded by Queen Dido.
- 814 The kingdom of Macedon begins.
- 776 The first olympiad begins in this year.
- 753 Æra of the building of Rome, in Italy, by Romulus, first king of the Romans.
- 720 Samaria taken, after three years siege; and the kingdom of Israel finished by Salmanazar, king of Assyria, who carries the ten tribes into captivity. The first eclipse of the moon on record.
- 658 Byzantium (now Constantinople) built, by a colony of Athenians.
- 604 By order of Necho, king of Egypt, some Phœnicians sailed from the Red Sea, round Africa, and returned by the Mediterranean.
- 600 Thales, of Miletus, travels into Egypt; consults the priests of Memphis; acquires the knowledge of geometry, astronomy, and philosophy; returns into Greece, calculates eclipses, gives general notions of the uni-

GEOGRAPHY

verse, and maintains that an only supreme Intelligence regulates all its motions.

Maps, Globes, and the signs of the Zodiac, invented by Anaximander, the scholar of Thales.

597 Jehoiakin, king of Judah, is carried away captive, by Nebuchadnezzar, to Babylon.

587 The city of Jerusalem taken, after a siege of eighteen months.

562 The first comedy at Athens, acted upon a moveable scaffold.

559 Cyrus, the first king of Persia.

538 The kingdom of Babylon finished, that city being taken by Cyrus; who, in 536, gives an edict for the return of the Jews.

535 The first tragedy acted at Athens, on a waggon, by Thespis.

526 Learning is greatly encouraged at Athens, and a public library first founded.

515 The second Temple at Jerusalem finished, under Darius.

509 Tarquin the Seventh, and last king of the Romans, is expelled, and Rome is governed by two consuls, and other republican magistrates, till the battle of Pharsalia; being a space of 461 years.

504 Sardis taken and burnt by the Athenians; which gave occasion to the Persian invasion of Greece.

Before
CHRIST.

490 The battle of Marathon, in which Miltiades defeats the Persians.

486 Eschylus, the Greek poet, first gains the prize of Tragedy.

481 Xerxes the Great, king of Persia, begins his expedition against Greece.

480 The Spartans, under Leonidas, are cut to pieces, at Thermopylæ.

A naval victory gained by the Greeks over the Persians, at Salamis.

458 Ezra is sent from Babylon to Jerusalem with the captive Jews, and the vessels of gold and silver, &c.; being seventy weeks of years, or 490 years before the crucifixion of our Saviour.

454 The Romans send to Athens for Solon's laws.

451 The Decemvirs created at Rome; and the laws of the twelve tables compiled and ratified.

431 The Peloponesian war begins; which lasted twenty-seven years.

430 The history of the Old Testament finishes about this time. Malachi the last of the prophets.

400 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy among the Greeks, believes the immortality of the soul; a state of rewards and punishments: for which, and other sublime

- doctrines, he is put to death by the Athenians; who soon after repent, and erect to his memory a statue of brass.
- 371 The battle of Leuctra, in which the Lacedemonians are defeated by the Thebans, under Epaminondas.
- 363 The battle of Mantinea, in which Epaminondas is killed.
- 357 The Phocion, or Sacred war, begins in Greece.
- 343 Syracuse taken by Timoleon; and Dionysius the tyrant banished.
- 331 Alexander the Great, king of Macedon, conquers Darius, king of Persia, and other nations of Asia; which ends the Persian empire; dies at Babylon, in 323; and his empire is divided by his generals into four kingdoms, viz. Cassander had Macedon and Greece; Lysimachus had Thrace, and those parts of Asia which lay upon the Hellespont and Bosphorus; Ptolemy had Egypt, Lybia, Arabia, Palestine, and Cælo-Syria; and Seleucus, all the rest of Asia.
- 285 Dionysius, of Alexandria, begins his astronomical æra on Monday, June 26, being the first who found the exact solar year to consist of 365 days, 5 hours, and 49 minutes.
- 284 Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters, to translate the

Before
CHRIST.

the Old Testament into the Greek language;
which is called the Septuagint.

264 The first Punic war begins, and continues
twenty-three years.

The chronology of the Arundelian marbles
composed.

260 The Romans first concern themselves in naval
affairs, and defeat the Carthaginians at sea.

237 Hamilcar, the Carthaginian, causes his son
Hannibal, at nine years old, to swear eter-
nal enmity to the Romans.

218 The second Punic war begins; and continues
seventeen years.

Hannibal passes the Alps, and defeats the Ro-
mans in several battles; but, being amused
by his women, does not improve his victories
by the storming of Rome.

190 The first Roman army enters Asia, and from
the spoils of Antiochus brings the Asiatic
luxury first to Rome.

170 Antiochus Epiphanes takes and plunders Jeru-
salem.

168 Perseus, king of Macedon, defeated by the
Romans; which ends the Macedonian
kingdom.

167 The first library erected at Rome, of books
brought from Macedonia.

163 The government of Judea, under the Macca-
bees begins; and continues 126 years.

GEOGRAPHY

- 149 The third Punic war begins.
- 146 Carthage, the rival to Rome, is razed to the ground by the Romans.
- 135 The history of the Apocrypha ends.
- 72 Lucullus defeats Mithridates, and reduces Pontus to a Roman province.
- 52 Julius Cæsar makes his first expedition into Britain.
- 47 The battle of Pharfalia between Cæsar and Pompey, in which the latter is defeated; and was afterwards slain in Egypt.
- The Alexandrian library burnt by accident.
- 45 The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself.
- The solar year introduced by Cæsar.
- 44 Cæsar, the greatest of the Roman conquerors, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and slain 1,192,000 men, is killed in the senate-house, by conspirators.
- 42 The battle of Philippi, in which Brutus and Cassius are defeated.
- 31 The battle of Actium fought; in which Mark Antony and Cleopatra are totally defeated by Octavius, nephew to Julius Cæsar.
- 30 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by Octavius; upon which Antony and Cleopatra put themselves to death, and Egypt is reduced to a Roman province.
- 27 Octavius, by a decree of the senate, obtains

AND HISTORY.

325

Before
CHRIST.

the title of Augustus Cæsar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman emperor.

8 Rome at this time is fifty miles in circumference, and contains 463,000 men fit to bear arms.

The Temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace.

JESUS CHRIST is born, on Monday, December 25, four years before the commencement of the Vulgar Æra.

FIRST CENTURY.

Of the VULGAR CHRISTIAN ÆRA.

12 Christ hearing the doctors in the Temple, and asking them questions.

27 Jesus Christ is baptized in the Wilderness, by John.

33 Jesus Christ crucified, on Friday, April 3, at three o'clock P. M; his Resurrection, on Sunday, April 5; his Ascension, Thursday, May 14.

36. St. Paul converted.

39 St. Matthew writes his Gospel.

Pontius Pilate kills himself.

40 The name of Christians first given at Antioch to the followers of Christ.

43 Claudius Cæsar's expedition into Britain.

44 St.

- 44 St. Mark writes his Gospel.
- 49 London is founded by the Romans.
- 51 Caractacus, the British king, is carried in chains to Rome.
- 52 The council of the Apostles at Jerusalem.
- 55 St. Luke writes his Gospel.
- 59 The Emperor Nero puts his mother and brothers to death. Persecutes the Druids in Britain.
- 61 Boadicea, the British queen, defeats the Romans; but is conquered soon after by Suetonius, governor of Britain.
- 62 St. Paul is sent in bonds to Rome; writes his Epistles between 51 and 66.
- 63 The Acts of the Apostles written.
- Christianity is supposed to be introduced into Britain by St. Paul, or some of his disciples, about this time.
- 64 Rome set on fire, and burned for six days; upon which began (under Nero) the first persecution against the Christians.
- 67 St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.
- 70 Whilst the factious Jews are destroying one another with mutual fury, Titus, the Roman general, takes Jerusalem; which is razed to the ground, and the plough made to pass over it.
- 79 The cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii destroyed by an eruption of mount Vesuvius.

AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST.

83 The philosophers expelled Rome by Domitian.

85 Julius Agricola, governor of South Britain, to protect the civilized Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians, builds a line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde; defeats the Caledonians under Galgacus, on the Grampian hills; and first sails round Britain, which he discovers to be an island.

96 St. John the Evangelist wrote his Revelation; and his Gospel in 97.

SECOND CENTURY.

121 The Caledonians re-conquer from the Romans all the southern parts of Scotland; upon which the Emperor Adrian builds a wall between Newcastle and Carlisle; but this also proving ineffectual, Pollius Urbicus, the Roman general, about the year 144, repairs Agricola's forts, which he joins by a wall four yards thick.

135 The second Jewish war ends; when they were all banished Judea.

139 Justin writes his first Apology for the Christians.

141 A number of heresies appear about this time.

152 The Emperor Antoninus Pius stops the persecution against the Christians.

THIRD CENTURY.

After
CHRIST.

- 217 The Septuagint found in a cask.
- 222 About this time the Roman empire begins to sink under its own weight. The Barbarians begin their irruptions; and the Goths have annual tribute not to molest the empire.
- 260 Valerius is taken prisoner by Sapor, king of Persia, and flayed alive.
- 274 Silk first brought from India; the manufacture of it introduced into Europe by some monks, in 551; first worn by the clergy in England in 1534.
- 291 Two emperors and two Cæsars march to defend the four quarters of the empire.

FOURTH CENTURY.

- 306 Constantine the Great begins his reign.
- 308 Cardinals first began.
- 313 The tenth persecution ends, by an edict of Constantine; who favors the Christians, and gives full liberty to their religion.
- 314 Three bishops, or fathers, are sent from Britain, to assist at the council of Arles.
- 325 The first general council at Nice; when 318 fathers attended, against Arius, the founder of Arianism; where was composed the famous Nicene Creed.

After
CHRIST.

- 328 Constantine removes the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, which is thereafter called Constantinople.
- 331 Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.
- 363 The Roman emperor Julian, surnamed 'The Apostate,' endeavors in vain to re-build the Temple of Jerusalem.
- 364 The Roman empire is divided into the Eastern (Constantinople the capital), and Western (of which Rome continued to be the capital), each being now under the government of different emperors; Valentinian being emperor of the west, and Valens emperor of the east.

FIFTH CENTURY.

- 400 Bells invented by Bishop Paulinus, of Campania.
- 404 The kingdom of Caledonia, or Scotland, revives under Fergus.
- 406 The Vandals, Alans, and Suevi, spread into France and Spain, by a concession of Honorius, emperor of the West.
- 410 Rome taken and plundered by Alaric, king of the Visi-Goths.
- 412 The Vandals begin their kingdom in Spain.
- 420 The kingdom of France begins, upon the Lower Rhine, under Pharamond.

426 The

426 The Romans, reduced to extremities at home, withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return; advising the Britains, to arm in their own defence, and trust to their own valor.

446 The Britons, now left to themselves, are greatly harrassed by the Scots and Picts, upon which they once more make their complaints to the Romans, (which they entitle "The Groans of the Britons,") but receive no assistance.

447 Attila, (surnamed 'The Scourge of God,') with his Huns, ravage the Roman empire.

449 Vortigern, king of the Britons, invites the Saxons into Britain, against the Scots and Picts.

455 The Saxons, having repulsed the Scots and Picts, invite over more of their countrymen, and begin to establish themselves in Kent, under Hengist.

476 Odoacer, king of the Heruli, becomes master of Italy, and is the first who assumes the title of king of that country.

476 The Western empire is finished, 523 years after the battle of Pharsalia; upon the ruins of which several new states arise in Italy and other parts, consisting of Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other barbarians, under whom literature is extinguished and the works of the learned destroyed.

496 Clovis,

After
CHRIST.

- 496 Clovis, king of France, baptized; and Christianity begins in that kingdom.

SIXTH CENTURY.

- 508 Prince Arthur begins his reign over the Britons.

- 513 Constantinople besieged by Vitolianus, whose fleet is burnt by a speculum of brass.

- 516 The computing of time by the Christian æra is introduced by Dionysius the monk.

- 529 The codex of Justinian, the eastern emperor, is published.

Belisarius, general of Justinian, defeats the Persians.

- 534 Belisarius defeats Gelimer, and the Vandals, in Africa.

- 537 Belisarius subdues the Ostrogoths in Italy, and takes Rome. He afterwards refuses to accept the crown of Italy.

- 547 Totila, the Goth, recovers Italy from the Romans.

- 557 A terrible plague all over Europe, Asia, and Africa, which continues near fifty years.

- 568 Italy conquered by the Lombards.

- 581 Latin ceased to be spoken about this time in Italy.

- 596 Augustin the monk comes into England, with forty monks, and converts the Saxons to Christianity.

SEVENTH

After
CHRIST.

SEVENTH CENTURY.

- 606 Here begins the power of the Popes, by the concessions of Phocas, emperor of the East.
- 622 Mahomet, the false prophet, flies from Mecca to Medina, in Arabia, in the 44th year of his age, and 10th of his ministry, when he laid the foundation of the Saracen empire, and from whom the Mahometan princes to this day claim their descent. His followers compute their time from this æra, which in Arabic is called Hegira; that is, The Flight.
- 637 Jerusalem is taken by the Saracens, or followers of Mahomet.
- 640 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by the Saracens, and the grand library there burnt by order of Omar, their caliph or prince.
- 653 The Saracens now extend their conquests on every side, and retaliate the barbarities of the Goths and Vandals upon their posterity.
- 664 Glass invented in England, by Benalt, a monk.
- 685 The Britons, after a brave struggle of near 150 years, are totally expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales and Cornwall.

EIGHTH CENTURY.

- 713 The Saracens conquer Spain.
- 726 The controversy about images begins, and occasions

After
CHRIST.

occasions many insurrections in the eastern empire.

- 748 The computing of years from the birth of Christ begins to be used in history.
- 749 The race of Abbas become caliphs of the Saracens, and encourage learning.
- 762 The city of Bagdat-upon the Tigris, is made the capital of the caliphs of the house of Abbas.
- 774 Charlemagne defeats Desiderius, and puts an end to the kingdom of the Lombards.
- 779 Charlemagne conquers Navarre and Sardinia.
- 785 Charlemagne entirely subdues the Saxons.
- 794 Charlemagne totally defeats and extirpates the Huns.

NINTH CENTURY.

- 800 Charlemagne, king of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called 'The Western Empire;' gives the present names to the winds and months; endeavors to restore learning in Europe, but mankind are not yet disposed for it, being solely engrossed in military enterprises.
- 826 Harold, king of Denmark, dethroned by his subjects for being a Christian.
- 828 Egbert, king of Wessex, unites the heptarchy by the name of England.
- 838 The Scots and Picts have a decisive battle, in which the former prevail, and both kingdoms

GEOGRAPHY

- doms are united, under Kenneth, which begins the second period of the Scottish history.
- 842 Germany separated from the empire of the Franks. Lewis of Bavaria, emperor of Germany.
- 867 The Danes begin their ravages in England.
- 896 Alfred the Great, after subduing the Danish invaders, (against whom he fought fifty-six battles by sea and land,) composes his body of laws; divides England into counties, hundreds, and tythings; erects county courts; and founds the university of Oxford about this time.

TENTH CENTURY.

- 915 The university of Cambridge founded.
- 936 The Saracen empire is divided by usurpation into seven kingdoms.
- 975 Pope Boniface VII. is deposed, and banished, for his crimes.
- 979 Coronation oath first used in England.
Juries first instituted in England.
- 987 Hugh Capet, king of France, founder of the third race of the French kings.
- 991 The figures in arithmetic are brought into Europe, by the Saracens, from Arabia; letters of the alphabet were hitherto used.
- 996 Otho III. makes the empire of Germany elective.
- 999 Boleslaus, the first king of Poland.

ELEVENTH

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

After
CHRIST

1000 Paper made of cotton rags was in use; that of linen rags, in 1170; the manufactory of it introduced into England, at Dartford, in 1588.

1005 All the old churches are re-built about this time, in a new manner of architecture.

1017 Canute, king of Denmark, gets possession of England.

1040 The Danes, after several engagements, with various success, are about this time driven out of Scotland, and never again return in a hostile manner.

Macbeth usurps the throne of Scotland.

1041 The Saxon line restored, under Edward the Confessor.

1043 The Turks (a nation of adventurers from Tartary, serving hitherto in the armies of contending princes,) become formidable, and take possession of Persia.

1054 Leo IX. the first pope that kept up an army.

1055 The Turks take Bagdat, and overturn the empire of the caliphs.

1057 Malcolm III. king of Scotland, kills the tyrant Macbeth at Dunfinane, and marries the princess Margaret, sister to Edgar Atheling.

1065 The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.

1066 The

- 1066 The conquest of England by William (surnamed The Bastard) duke of Normandy, in the battle of Hastings, where Harold is slain.
- 1070 William introduces the feudal law.
Musical notes invented.
- 1075 Henry IV. emperor of Germany, and the pope, quarrel about the nomination of the German bishops: Henry, in penance, walks bare-footed to the pope, towards the end of January.
- 1076 Justices of the peace first appointed in England.
- 1080 Doomſday-book began to be compiled by order of William, from a survey of all the estates in England, and finished in 1086.
The Tower of London built by ditto, to curb his English subjects.
- 1091 The Saracens in Spain, being hard pressed by the Spaniards, call to their assistance Joseph, king of Morocco; by which the Moors get possession of all the Saracen dominions in Spain.
- 1096 The first crusade to the Holy Land is begun under several Christian princes, to drive the Infidels from Jerusalem.
- 1099 Jerusalem re-taken from the Turks, and Godfrey of Boulogne nominated king of it.

TWELFTH CENTURY.

After
CHRIST.

- 1110 Edgar Atheling, the last of the Saxon princes, dies in England, where he had been permitted to reside as a subject.
- 1118 The order of the Knights Templars instituted, to defend the sepulchre at Jerusalem, and to protect the Christian strangers.
- 1139 Alphonso, first king of Portugal, rescues that kingdom from the Saracens.
- 1151 The canon law collected by Gratian, a monk of Bologna.
- 1154 The parties of the Guelphs and Ghibellines disturb Italy.
- 1164 The Teutonic order of religious knights begins in Germany.
- 1172 Henry II. king of England (and first of the Plantagenets) takes possession of Ireland; which, from that period, has been governed by an English viceroy, or lord-lieutenant.
- 1176 England is divided by Henry into six circuits, and justice is dispensed by itinerant judges.
- 1180 Glass windows began to be used in private houses in England.
- 1181 The laws of England are digested about this time, by Glanville.
- 1182 Pope Alexander III. compelled the kings of

Q

England

England and France to hold the stirrups of his saddle when he mounted his horse.

1186 The great conjunction of the sun and moon, and all the planets, in Libra, happened in September.

1187 The city of Jerusalem taken by Saladin.

1192 The battle of Ascalon, in Judea, in which Richard I. (Cœur de Lion) king of England, defeats Saladin's army.

1194 *Dieu et mon droit*, first used as a motto, by Richard, on a victory over the French.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

1200 Chimnies not known in England.

Surnames now began to be used, first among the nobility.

1202 Constantinople taken by the Turks and Venetians.

1208 London incorporated, and obtained its first charter for electing the lord-mayor and other magistrates, from King John.

1215 Magna Charta is signed by King John and the barons of England.

Court of common pleas established.

1227 The Tartars, a new race of heroes, under Jengis Khan, emerge from the northern parts of Asia, over-run all the Saracen empire; and, in imitation of former conquerors, carry death and desolation wherever they march.

1233 The

After
CHRIST.

1233 The inquisition, begun in 1204, is now trusted to the Dominicans.

The houses in London, and other cities in England, France, and Germany, still thatched with straw.

1253 The famous astronomical tables are composed by Alonzo, king of Castile.

1258 The Tartars take Bagdat; which finishes the empire of the Saracens.

1260 The Greeks re-take Constantinople.

1263 Haco, king of Norway, invades Scotland with 160 sail, and lands 20,000 men at the mouth of the Clyde, who are cut to pieces by Alexander III. who recovers the western isles.

1264 The commons of England first summoned to parliament about this time.

1269 The Hamburg company incorporated in England.

1273 The empire of the present Austrian family begins, in Germany, under Rodolph of Hapsburgh.

1282 Llewellyn, prince of Wales, defeated and killed by Edward I. who unites that principality to England.

The Sicilian vespers, when 8000 French were massacred.

1284 Edward II. born at Caernarvon, is the first prince of Wales.

4285 Alexander III. king of Scotland, dies, and that kingdom is disputed by twelve candidates, who submit their claims to the arbitration of Edward, king of England; which lays the foundation of a long and defolating war between both nations.

1291 Ptolemais taken by the Turks. End of the crusades.

1293 There is a regular succession of English parliaments from this year, being the 22d of Edward I.

1298 The present Turkish empire begins in Bithynia, under Ottoman.

William Wallace, regent of Scotland.

Silver-hafted knives, spoons, and cups, a great luxury.

Tallow candles so great a luxury, that splinters of wood were used for lights.

Wine sold by apothecaries as a cordial.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

1302 The mariner's compass invented, or improved, by Givias, of Naples.

1307 The beginning of the Swiss Cantons.

1308 The popes remove to Avignon, in France, for 70 years.

1310 Lincoln's-inn society established.

The knights of St. John take the island of Rhodes.

1312 Philip

After
CHRIST.

- 1312 Philip the Fair, suppresses the order of the Knights Templars.
- 1314 The cardinals set fire to the conclave, and separate. A vacancy in the papal chair for two years.
- The battle of Bannockburn, between Edward II. and Robert Bruce, which establishes the latter on the throne of Scotland.
- 1336 Two Brabant weavers settle at York; which, says Edward III. may prove of great benefit to us and our subjects.
- 1337 The first comet whose course is described with astronomical exactness.
- 1340 Gunpowder and guns first invented by Swartz, a monk of Cologne; 1346, Edward III. had four pieces of cannon, which gained him the battle of Cressy; in 1346, bombs and mortars were invented.
- Oil-painting first made use of by John Vaneck. Herald's college instituted in England.
- 1344 The first creation to titles, by patent, used by Edward III.
- Gold first coined in England.
- 1346 The battle of Durham, in which David, king of Scots, is taken prisoner.
- 1347 The admiralty court, and doctors' commons, instituted in England.
- Edward III. of England, takes Calais.
- 1349 The Order of the Garter instituted in England

gland, by Edward III. altered in 1557, and consists of 26 knights.

1352 The Turks first enter Europe.

1356 The battle of Poitiers, in which King John of France and his son are taken prisoners by Edward the Black Prince.

1357 Coals first brought to London.

1358 Arms of England and France first quartered by Edward III.

1362 The law pleadings in England changed from French to English, as a favor of Edward III. to his people.

John Wickcliffe, an Englishman, begins to call in question the doctrines of the church of Rome about this time; whose followers are called Lollards.

1377 The seat of the Popes removed from Avignon to Rome.

1381 Wat Tyler's insurrection in England.
Bills of exchange first used in England.

1386 A company of linen-weavers from the Netherlands established in London.

1388 The battle of Otterburn between Hotspur and the Earl of Douglas.

1391 Cards invented in France for the king's amusement.

1399 Westminster Abbey re-built and enlarged.
Westminster Hall ditto.

Order of the Bath instituted at the coronation

After
CHRIST.

tion of Henry IV. renewed in 1725; consisting of 38 knights.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1404 Bajazet, the Turk, taken prisoner by Tamerlane, in the battle of Angora.
- 1403 The battle of Shrewsbury; in which Hotspur is killed.
- 1405 Death of Tamerlane.
- 1411 The university of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, founded.
- 1415 The battle of Agincourt gained over the French, by Henry V of England.
John Huss condemned and burnt for heresy.
- 1416 Jerome, of Prague, burnt for heresy.
- 1420 The Portuguese discover the Island of Madeira.
- 1421 The revenue of England amounted to 55,754l.
- 1428 The siege of Orleans, the first blow to the English power in France.
- 1440 Printing invented, by L. Kostar, at Haerlem, in Holland; brought into England by W. Caxton, a mercer of London, 1471.
- 1448 The Vatican library founded at Rome.
The sea breaks in at Dort, in Holland, and drowns 100,000 people.
- 1453 Constantinople taken by the Turks, which ends the Eastern empire.
- 1454 The university of Glasgow, in Scotland, founded.

- 1460 The art of engraving and etching on copper invented.
- 1477 The university of Aberdeen, in Scotland, founded.
- 1479 Ferdinand and Isabella unite the kingdoms of Castile and Arragon.
- 1483 Richard III. king of England, and last of the Plantagenets, is defeated and killed at the battle of Bosworth, by Henry (Tudor) VII. which puts an end to the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, after a contest of thirty years.
- 1486 Henry establishes fifty yeomen of the guards; the first standing army.
- 1489 Maps and sea-charts first brought to England, by Bartholomew Columbus.
- 1491 William Groceyn introduces the study of the Greek language into England.
- The Moors, hitherto a formidable enemy to the native Spaniards, are entirely subdued, by Ferdinand, and become subjects to that prince on certain conditions, which are ill observed by the Spaniards, whose clergy use the inquisition in all its tortures; and, in 1609, near one million of the Moors are driven from Spain to the opposite coast of Africa, from whence they originally came.
- 1492 America first discovered by Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Spain.
- 1494 Algebra first known in Europe.

1497 The

After
CHRIST.

1497 The Portuguese first sail to the East Indies, by the Cape of Good Hope.

South America discovered by Americus Vesputius.

1499 North America discovered for Henry VII. by Cabot.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

1500 Maximilian divides the empire of Germany into six circles, and adds four more in 1512.

1505 Shillings first coined in England.

1509 Gardening introduced into England from the Netherlands, from whence vegetables were imported hitherto.

1513. The battle of Flowden, in which James the Fourth, king of Scotland, is killed, with the flower of his nobility.

1517 Martin Luther begun the reformation.

Egypt is conquered by the Turks.

1519 Magellan, in the service of Spain, first discovers the strait of that name, in South America.

Charles V. king of Spain, elected emperor of Germany.

1520 Henry VIII. for his writings in favor of popery, receives the title of 'Defender of the Faith' from his Holiness.

1522 The island of Rhodes taken by the Turks.

The first voyage round the world, performed by a ship of Magellan's squadron.

1525 The battle of Pavia, in which Francis I. is taken prisoner.

1527 Rome taken by Charles V.

1529 Peace of Cambray.

The name of Protestant takes its rise from the Reformed protesting against the church of Rome, at the diet of Spires, in Germany.

1534 The reformation takes place in England, under Henry VIII.

1537 Religious houses dissolved, by ditto.

1539 The first English edition of the Bible authorised; present translation finished, in 1611.

About this time cannon began to be used in ships.

1543 Silk stockings, first worn by the French king; first worn in England by Queen Elizabeth, in 1561: the steel frame for weaving, invented by the Rev. Mr. Lee, of John's College, Cambridge, 1589.

Pins first used in England, before which time the ladies used skewers.

1544 Good lands let, in England, at 1s. per acre.

1545 The famous council of Trent begins; and continues 18 years.

1546 First law in England establishing the interest of money at ten per cent.

1549 Lord-lieutenants of counties instituted in England.

1550 Horse-guards instituted in England.

1555 The Russian company established in England.

1558 Queen

After
CHRIST.

- 1558 Queen Elizabeth begins her reign.
- 1560 The Reformation in Scotland completed, by John Knox.
- 1563 Knives first made in England.
- 1566 The first commotions begin in the Netherlands.
- 1569 The Royal Exchange, in London, built.
- 1571 Naval victory over the Turks, at Lepanto, by Don John of Austria.
- 1572 The great massacre (St. Bartholomew) of Protestants, at Paris.
- 1579 The Dutch shake off the Spanish yoke, and the republic of Holland begins.
- English East-India company incorporated; established in 1600.
- English Turkey company incorporated.
- 1580 Sir Francis Drake returns from his voyage round the world, being the first English circum-navigator.
- Parochial register first appointed in England.
- 1582 Pope Gregory XIII. introduces the new stile in Italy; the 5th of October being counted the 15th.
- 1583 Tobacco first brought from Virginia into England.
- 1587 Mary, queen of Scots, is beheaded, by order of Elizabeth, after 18 years imprisonment.
- 1588 The Spanish armada destroyed by Drake and other English admirals.
- Henry IV. passes the edict of Nantz, tolerating the Protestants.

1589 Coaches first introduced into England; hackney act in 1693.

1590 Band of pensioners instituted in England.

1591 Trinity college, Dublin, founded.

1597 Watches first brought into England, from Germany.

1598 The peace of Vervins concluded between France and Spain.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

1602 Decimal arithmetic invented, at Bruges.

1603 Queen Elizabeth (the last of the Tudors) dies, and nominates James VI. of Scotland (the first of the Stuarts,) as her successor, which unites both kingdoms under the name of Great-Britain.

1605 The Gunpowder plot discovered at Westminster; being a project of the Roman Catholics to blow up the king and both houses of parliament.

1606 Oath of allegiance administered in England.

1608 Galileo, of Florence, first discovers the satellites about the planet Saturn, by the telescope, then just invented in Holland.

1610 Henry IV. is murdered at Paris, by Ravilliac, a priest.

1611 Baronets first created in England, by King James I.

1614 Napier, of Marcheston, in Scotland, invents the logarithms.

1616 The

After
CHRIST.

1616 The first permanent settlement, in Virginia,
by Sir Walter Raleigh.

1619 W. Harvey, an Englishman, confirms the
doctrine of the circulation of the blood,
which had been first broached by Servetius,
a French physician, in 1553.

1620 The battle of Prague; by which the Elector
Palatine loses his electorate.

The broad silk manufacture, from raw silk,
introduced into England.

1621 New England planted, by the Puritans.

1625 King James dies, and is succeeded by his son,
Charles I.

The island of Barbadoes (the first English set-
tlement in the West Indies,) is planted.

1632 The battle of Lutzen, in which Gustavus
Adolphus, king of Sweden, and head of the
Protestants in Germany, is killed.

1633 Louisiana discovered, by the French.

1635 Province of Maryland planted, by Lord Bal-
timore.

Regular posts established, from London to
Scotland, Ireland, &c.

1640 John, duke of Braganza, founder of the pre-
sent royal family of Portugal.

King Charles disobliges his Scotch subjects;
on which their army, under General Lesley,
enters England and takes Newcastle, being
encouraged by the malecontents in England.

1640 The

- 1640 The massacre in Ireland, when 40,000 English Protestants were killed.
- 1642 King Charles impeaches five refractory members, which begins the civil war in England. The battle of Edgehill.
- 1643 Louis XIV. king of France, begins his reign. Excise on beer, ale, &c. first imposed by parliament.
- 1645 The battle of Naseby; in which King Charles is totally defeated.
- 1648 The peace of Westphalia. Civil war of the Fronde, at Paris.
- 1649 Charles I. beheaded, by Cromwell, at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.
- 1651 The battle of Worcester.
- 1652 The first war between the English and Dutch.
- 1654 Cromwell assumes the protectorship.
- 1655 The English, under Admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.
- 1658 Cromwell dies, and is succeeded in the protectorship by his son Richard.
- 1659 The peace of the Pyrennees.
- 1660 King Charles II. is restored, by Monk, commander of the army, after an exile of twelve years in France and Holland.
- The people of Denmark, being oppressed by the nobles, surrender their privileges to Frederic III. who becomes absolute,
- The peace of Oliva.
- 1662 The

After
CHRIST.

- 1662 The Royal Society established at London, by Charles II.
- 1663 Carolina planted; 1728, divided into two separate governments.
- 1664 The New Netherlands, in North America, conquered from the Swedes and Dutch, by the English.
- 1665 The plague rages in London, and carries off 68,000 persons.
- 1666 The great fire of London, began Sept. 2, and continued three days in which were destroyed 400 streets.
- Tea first used in England.
- 1667 The peace of Breda, which confirms to the English the New Netherlands, now known by the names of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.
- 1668 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.
- St. James's Park planted, and made a thoroughfare for public use, by Charles II.
- 1669 The island of Candia taken by the Turks.
- 1670 The English Hudson's Bay company incorporated.
- 1672 Louis XIV. over-runs great part of Holland.
- African company established.
- 1678 The peace of Nimeguin.
- The habeas corpus act passed.
- 1680 A great comet appeared, and from its nearness to our earth alarmed the inhabitants. It continued

continued visible from November 3, to March 9.

William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Pennsylvania.

1682 Peter the Great, czar of Moscow, begins his reign.

1685 Charles II. dies, aged 55, and is succeeded by his brother James II.

The Duke of Monmouth, natural son to Charles II. raises a rebellion, but is defeated at the battle of Sedgemoor, and beheaded.

The edict of Nantz is revoked, by Louis XIV. and the Protestants are greatly distressed.

1688 The revolution in Great-Britain begins, November 5.

King James abdicates, and retires to France, December 3.

1689 King William and Queen Mary, daughter and son-in-law to James, are proclaimed, February 16.

Viscount Dundee stands out for James in Scotland, but is killed by General Mackay, at the battle of Killycrankie, upon which the Highlanders disperse.

The land-tax passed in England.

The toleration act passed in England.

Several bishops are deprived for not taking the oaths to William.

1690 The

After
CHRIST

- 1690 The battle of the Boyne, gained by William against James, in Ireland.
- 1691 The war in Ireland finished, by the surrender of Limerick to William.
- 1692 The English and Dutch fleets, commanded by Admiral Ruffel, defeat the French fleet, off La Hogue.
- 1693 Bayonets at the end of loaded musquets first used by the French against the confederates, in the battle of Turin.
- The duchy of Hanover made the ninth electorate.
- Bank of England established, by King William.
- The first public lottery was drawn this year.
- Massacre of Highlanders at Glencoe, by King William's army.
- 1694 Queen Mary dies, at the age of 33, and William reigns alone.
- Stamp duties instituted in England.
- 1696 The peace of Ryswick.
- 1699 The Scots settled a colony at the isthmus of Darien, in America, and called it Caledonia.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1700 Charles XII. of Sweden, begins his reign.
- King James II. dies, at St. Germain's, in the 68th year of his age.
- 1701 Prussia erected into a kingdom.

1701 Society

1701 Society for the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts established.

1702 King William dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by Queen Anne, (daughter to James II.) who, with the Emperor and States General, renews the war against France and Spain.

1704 Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards, by Admiral Rooke.

The battle of Blenheim, won by the Duke of Marlborough and the allies, against the French.

The court of exchequer instituted in England.

1706 The treaty of union betwixt England and Scotland signed, July 22.

The battle of Ramillies, won by Marlborough and the allies.

1707 The first British parliament.

1708 Minorca taken from the Spaniards, by General Stanhope.

The battle of Oudenarde, won by Marlborough and the allies.

Sardinia erected into a kingdom, and given to the Duke of Savoy.

1709 Peter the Great, czar of Moscow, defeats Charles XII. at Pultowa, who flies to Turkey.

The battle of Malplaquet, won by Marlborough and the allies.

1710 Queen

After
CHRIST.

1710 Queen Anne changes the Whig ministry, for others more favourable to the interest of her brother (the late Pretender).

The cathedral church of St. Paul, London, re-built by Sir Christopher Wren, in 37 years, at one million expence, by a duty on coals.

1713 The peace of Utrecht, whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, and Hudson's Bay, in North America, were yielded to Great Britain; Gibraltar and Minorca, in Europe, were also confirmed to the said crown by this treaty.

1714 Queen Anne dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by George I.

Interest reduced to five per cent.

1715 Louis XIV. dies, and is succeeded by his great grandson, Louis XV.

The rebellion in Scotland begins, in September under the Earl of Mar, in favour of the Pretender; the action of Sheriff-muir, and the surrender of Preston, both in November, when the rebels disperse.

1716 The Pretender married the Princess Sobieska, grand daughter of John Sobieski, king of Poland.

Prince Eugene defeats the Turks, at Peterwarodin.

An act passed for septennial parliaments.

1718 Charles

After
CHRIST.

- 1718 Charles XII. of Sweden, killed at the siege of Frederickshall.
- 1719 Lombe's silk-throwing machine, containing 26,586 wheels, erected at Derby; takes up one eighth of a mile; one water-wheel moves the rest.
- 1725 Death of Peter the Great, czar of Moscow; and Catharine I. is empress.
- 1727 King George dies, in the 68th year of his age; and is succeeded by his only son, George II.
- Inoculation first tried, on criminals, with success.
- Russia, formerly a dukedom, is now established as an empire.
- 1732 Kouli Khan usurps the Persian throne, and conquers the Mogul empire.
- Several public-spirited gentlemen begin the settlement of Georgia, in America.
- 1739 Letters of marque issued out in Britain against Spain, July 21; and war declared, October 23.
- 1743 The battle of Dettingen, won by the English and allies, in favor of the Queen of Hungary.
- 1744 War declared by England against France.
- Commodore Anson returns from his voyage round the world.
- 1745 The allies lose the battle of Fontenoy.
- 1745 The

After
CHRIST.

- 1745 The rebellion breaks out in Scotland, and the Pretender's army defeated by the Duke of Cumberland, at Culloden, April 16, 1746.
- 1746 British linen company erected.
- 1748 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, by which a restitution of all places taken during the war was to be made on all sides.
- 1749 The interest on the British funds reduced to three per cent.
British herring fishery incorporated.
- 1751 Antiquarian society at London incorporated.
Frederic, prince of Wales, father to George III. dies.
- 1752 The new stile introduced into Great-Britain; the 3d of September being counted the 14th.
- 1753 The British museum erected, at Montagu-house.
Society of arts, manufactures and commerce, instituted in London.
- 1755 Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake.
- 1756 One hundred and forty-six Englishmen are confined in the Black-hole, at Calcutta, in the East Indies, by order of the Nabob, and 123 found dead the next morning.
Marine society established in London.
- 1757 Damien attempted to assassinate the French king.
- 1758 The English take Senegal.
- 1759 Guadaloupe surrendered to the English.

1759 The

- 1759 The French defeated, by the allies, at Minden.
General Wolfe is killed, in the battle of Quebec, which is gained by the English.
- 1760 A transit of Venus over the sun, June 6.
King George II. dies, October 25, in the 77th year of his age; and is succeeded by his present Majesty, who, on the 22d of September, 1761, married the Princess Charlotte, of Mecklenburgh Strelitz.
- 1761 Colonel Coote takes Pondicherry, after a long siege, January 15.
Catharine II. empress of Russia.
Belleisle surrendered to the English.
- 1762 War declared by England against Spain.
Martinico surrendered to the English.
Havannah surrendered to the English.
Prince Ferdinand defeated, by the French, at Johannesburg.
Manilla taken, by the English.
Peter III. emperor of Russia, is deposed, imprisoned, and murdered.
American philosophical society established, at Philadelphia.
George Augustus Frederic, prince of Wales, born, August 12
- 1763 The definitive treaty of peace between Great-Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, concluded, at Paris, February 10, which confirms to Great-Britain the extensive provinces

After
CHRIST.

vinces of Canada, East and West Florida, and part of Louisiana, in North America; also the islands of Granada, St. Vincent's, Dominica, and Tobago, in the West Indies.

1763 The expulsion of the Jesuits in France is completed.

1764 Major Munro defeats Sujah Dowla, at Buxar, and the Great Mogul falls into the hands of the English.

Byron makes discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.

The parliament grant 10,000l. to Mr. Harrison, for his discovery of the longitude by his time-piece.

1765 His Majesty's royal charter for incorporating the society of artists.

An act passed annexing the sovereignty of the Isle of Man to the crown of Great-Britain.

1766 April 21, a spot or macula of the sun, more than thrice the bigness of our earth, passed the sun's centre.

The American stamp act repealed.

The Jesuits expelled from Bohemia and Denmark.

1767 The Jesuits expelled from Spain, Genoa, and Venice.

Martinico almost destroyed by an earthquake. Wallis and Carteret make discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.

1768 The royal academy of arts established, at London.

1768 The

1768 The Turks imprison the Russian ambassador, and declare war against that empire.

The Jesuits expelled from Naples, Malta, and Parma.

Bougainville makes discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.

Violent commotions in Poland.

1769 Paoli flies from Corsica, which is reduced by the French.

1770 The Russians defeat the Turks.

1771 Dr. Solander, and Mr. Banks, in his Majesty's ship the Endeavour, Lieut. Cook, returned from a voyage round the world, having made several important discoveries in the South seas.

1772 The King of Sweden changes the constitution from aristocracy to a limited monarchy.

The Emperor of Germany, Empress of Russia, and the King of Prussia, strip the King of Poland of a great part of his dominions, which they divide among themselves, in violation of the most solemn treaties.

1773 Cook makes discoveries in the Pacific Ocean, and sails to $71^{\circ} 10'$ South latitude.

1774 Captain Phipps is sent to explore the north pole; but, having made 81° , is in danger of being locked up by the ice, and his attempt to discover a passage in that quarter proves fruitless.

1774 The

After
CHRIST.

1774 The Jesuits expelled the Pope's dominions.

The English East India company having acquired the extensive provinces of Bengal, Orixá, and Bahar, government interferes, and sends out judges.

The war between the Russians and Turks proves disgraceful to the latter, who lose the islands in the Archipelago, and by sea are every where unsuccessful.

Peace is proclaimed between the Russians and Turks.

The American colonists deny the right of the British parliament to tax them.

1775 The American colonies send deputies to Philadelphia, who assume the title of 'The Congress of the Thirteen United Provinces.'

The action at Bunker's-hill, between the English and Americans.

1776 The congress declare The United States of America independent of the crown and parliament of Great-Britain.

1778 The French form a treaty of alliance with the Americans.

England declares war against France.

1779 England declares war against Spain.

A tremendous eruption of Mount Vesuvius, August 8.

1780 Admiral Rodney defeats the Spanish fleet, and takes twenty-two sail, January 16.

R

An

- 1780 An insurrection and riot, in London, June 2.
Five English East India ships, and a fleet of fifty West India ditto, captured, by the combined fleets of France and Spain, August 9.
A most dreadful hurricane in the Leeward Islands, October.
England declares war against Holland.
- 1781 A new planet discovered, by Dr. Herschel, and called the Georgium Sidus.
The Dutch island of St. Eustatius taken, by Admiral Rodney and General Vaughan.
Tobago taken, by the French.
The English army, under the command of Lord Cornwallis, surrendered to the united forces of France and America, at York-Town, October 18.
- 1782 Minorca surrendered to the Spaniards.
Admiral Rodney defeats the French fleet, commanded by Count de Grasse, April 12.
- 1783 Great-Britain, after a long and destructive war, declares the American states free, sovereign, and independent.
A general peace.
East and West Florida are ceded by Great-Britain to Spain.
A dreadful earthquake in Sicily; Messina destroyed.
- 1783 The Pelew Islands discovered, by an English ship being wrecked on them.

1787 A com-

After
CHRIST.

1784 Mr. Lunardi ascended in a Balloon from the Artillery-ground, Moorfields, the first attempt of the kind in England, September 15.

1787 A commercial treaty between France and Great-Britain concluded.

The Pretender's family extinct, by the death of Cardinal York.

Two satellites revolving round the Georgium Sidus discovered, by Dr. Herschel.

1788 The Emperor of Germany, and the Empress of Russia, combine their forces to attack the Turks.

Sweden commences hostilities against Russia; and Denmark arms in support of Russia.

1789 A great revolution takes place in France.

A general disaffection throughout the Netherlands.

The Russians conquer many places from the Turks.

1790 The federation in France; the king, and the nation, assemble in the Champ-de-Mars, and, on an altar erected for the occasion, solemnly swear to maintain the new constitution. The same oath is publicly administered throughout all France at the same time, viz. at 12 o'clock, on July 14.

The church lands in France sequestered; and convents and abbeys thrown open.

All titles of nobility abolished in France.

1791 A glorious revolution planned in Poland.

GEOGRAPHY

1791 Treaty of peace between the Emperor of Germany and the Turks.

Treaty of alliance between Sweden and Russia.

1792 Peace concluded between Russia and the Porte.

Treaty of peace between Great-Britain and Tippoo Saib.

Leopold II. emperor of Germany, dies, and is succeeded by his brother, Francis II.

Gustavus III. king of Sweden, assassinated: the Duke of Sudermania appointed regent.

A great insurrection in the island of St. Domingo.

The Empress of Russia declares her determination to re-establish the ancient constitution of Poland, and marching a powerful army to Warsaw, compels the Poles to submit.

France declares war against the Emperor of Germany, in support of the new constitution.

The Austrians and Prussians form an alliance to assist the French emigrant princes, but are unsuccessful.

A general insurrection, and great massacre, at Paris, August 10, and on the 2d and 3d of September.

The national assembly of France pass an act for dethroning Louis XVI. and imprison him,

After
CHRIST.

him, together with the queen, and royal family.

1792 Various jealousies and dissensions breaking out in the national assembly, they call a national convention, and take the oath of liberty and equality, Sept. 20.

The national convention decree that royalty is abolished, and declare the constitution of France, republican, Sept. 21.

Most of the clergy banished from France.

The French penetrate into Savoy, Geneva, the Netherlands, and many parts of Germany.

1793 The national convention condemn the unfortunate Louis XVI. to be beheaded; which sentence is put in execution, Jan. 21, in the 39th year of his age.

An insurrection breaks out in Bretagne against the existing government of France, and a large party declares in favor of royalty and for the young son of the late king.

The national convention declare war against Great-Britain and Holland, who unite their forces, drive the French from the Dutch Netherlands, and, acting in concert with the allied armies of Austria and Prussia, recover many places.

The national convention declare war against Spain and Portugal, who join the combined armies.

GEOGRAPHY

1793 The kings of Sardinia and Naples act in concert with the general confederacy against France.

The Empress of Russia suspends the treaty of commerce with France, and all communication with her is interdicted.

Valenciennes taken by the combined armies.

Toulon given up by the French, in charge, to the British fleet commanded by Lord Hood.

The unfortunate Marie-Antoinette, queen of France, after experiencing every indignity, is condemned and beheaded, like a common criminal, the 16th of October, in the 38th year of her age.

Violent commotions throughout France; continual executions; and the whole kingdom in a state of civil war.

A TABLE

OF MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS
AMONG THE ANCIENTS.

[ By the Dates is implied the time when those Writers died; and when that period happens not to be known, the age in which they flourished is signified by fl. The names in Italics, are those who have given the best English translations; exclusive of school-books.]

Before
CHRIST.

907 **H**OMER, the first profane writer and
Greek poet, fl. *Pope.*

Hesiod, the Greek poet, supposed to live near
the time of Homer. *Cooke.*

884 Lycurgus, the Spartan law-giver.

600 Sappho, the Greek lyric poetess, fl. *Faukes.*

558 Solon, law-giver of Athens.

556 Æsop, the first Greek fabulist. *Croxal.*

548 Thales, the first Greek astronomer and geo-
grapher.

497 Pythagoras, founder of the Pythagorean phi-
losophy in Greece. *Rowe.*

474 Anacreon, the Greek lyric poet. *Faukes.*
Addison.

456 Eschylus, the first Greek tragic poet.

R 4

435 Pindar,

- 435 Pindar, the Greek lyric poet, *West*.
- 413 Herodotus, of Greece, the first writer of profane history. *Littlebury*.
- 407 Aristophanes, the Greek comic poet, fl. *White*.
- Euripides, the Greek tragic poet. *Woodhull*.
- 406 Sophocles, ditto. *Franklin*.
- Confucius, the Chinese philosopher, fl.
- 400 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy in Greece. *Byshe*.
- 391 Thucydides, the Greek historian. *Smith*.
Hobbes.
- 361 Hippocrates, the Greek physician. *Clifton*.
- Democritus, the Greek philosopher.
- 359 Xenophon, ditto, and historian. *Smith*. *Spelman*. *Ashley*.
- 348 Plato, the Greek philosopher, and disciple of Socrates. *Sydenham*.
- 336 Isocrates, the Greek orator. *Dimisdale*.
- 332 Aristotle, the Greek philosopher, and disciple of Plato. *Hobbes*.
- 313 Demosthenes, the Athenian orator, poisoned himself. *Leland*.
- 288 Theophrastus, the Greek philosopher, and scholar of Aristotle. *Budgel*.
- 285 Theocritus, the first Greek pastoral poet, fl. *Faukes*.
- 277 Euclid, of Alexandria, in Egypt, the mathematician, fl. *R. Simson*.

270 Epicurus

Before
CHRIST.

- 270 Epicurus, founder of the Epicurean philosophy in Greece. *Digby.*
- 264 Zeno, founder of the Stoic philosophy, ditto.
- 244 Callimachus, the Greek elegiac poet.
- 208 Archimedes, the Greek geometrician.
- 184 Plautus, the Roman comic poet. *Thornton.*
- 159 Terence, of Carthage, the Latin comic poet.
Colman.
- 155 Diogenes, of Babylon, the Stoic philosopher.
- 124 Polibius, of Greece, the Greek and Roman historian. *Hampton.*
- 54 Lucretius, the Roman poet. *Greech.*
- 44 Julius Cæsar, the Roman historian and commentator, killed. *Duncan.*
- Diodorus Siculus, of Greece, the universal historian, fl. *Booth.*
- Vitruvius, the Roman architect, fl.
- 43 Cicero, the Roman orator and philosopher, put to death. *Guthrie. Melmoth.*
- Cornelius Nepos, the Roman biographer, fl. *Rorve.*
- 34 Sallust, the Roman historian. *Gordon.*
- 30 Dionysius, of Halicarnassus, the Roman historian, fl. *Spelman.*
- 19 Virgil, the Roman epic poet. *Dryden. Warton.*
- 11 Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius, Roman poets. *Grainger. Dart.*
- 8 Horace, the Roman lyric and satiric poet.
Francis.

GEOGRAPHY

- 17 Livy, the Roman historian. *Hay.*
- 19 Ovid, the Roman elegiac poet. *Garth.*
- 20 Celsus, the Roman philosopher and physician,
fl. *Grieve.*
- 25 Strabo, the Greek geographer.
- 33 Phædrus, the Roman fabulist. *Stirling.*
- 45 Paterculus, the Roman historian, fl. *New-
come.*
- 62 Persius, the Roman satiric poet. *Brewster.*
- 64 Quintus Curtius, a Roman, historian of Alex-
ander the Great, fl. *Digby.*
- Seneca, of Spain, the philosopher and tragic
poet, put to death. *L'Éstrange.*
- 65 Lucan, the Roman epic poet, ditto, *Rowe.*
- 79 Pliny the elder, the Roman natural historian,
Holland.
- 93 Josephus, the Jewish historian, *Whiston.*
- 94 Epictetus, the Greek Stoic philosopher, fl.
Mrs. Carter.
- 95 Quintillian, the Roman orator and advocate.
Guthrie.
- 96 Statius, the Roman epic poet. *Lewis.*
- 98 Lucius Florus, of Spain, the Roman his-
torian, fl.
- 99 Tacitus, the Roman historian, *Gordon.*
- 104 Martial, of Spain, the epigrammatic poet.
Hay.
- Valerius Flaccus, the Roman epic poet.
- 116 Pliny, junior, historical letters. *Melmoth.*
- 117 Suetonius,

After
CHRIST.

- 117 Suetonius, the Roman historian. *Hughes.*
- 119 Plutarch, of Greece, biographer. *Dryden.*
Langborne.
- 128 Juvenal, the Roman satiric poet. *Dryden.*
- 140 Ptolemy, the Egyptian geographer; mathematics and astronomy.
- 150 Justin, the Roman historian, fl. *Turnbull.*
- 161 Arrian, the Roman historian and philosopher,
fl. *Rooke.*
- 167 Justin, of Samaria, the oldest Christian author
after the apostles.
- 180 Lucian, the Roman philosopher. *Dimsdale.*
Dryden.
- Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, Roman emperor,
and philosopher. *Elphinstone.*
- 193 Galen, the Greek philosopher and physician.
- 200 Diogenes Laertius, the Greek biographer, fl.
- 229 Don Cassius, of Greece, the Roman histo-
rian, fl.
- 254 Origen, a Christian father, of Alexandria.
Herodian, of Alexandria, the Roman histo-
rian, fl. *Hart.*
- 258 Cyprian, of Carthage, suffered martyrdom.
Marshall.
- 273 Longinus, the Greek orator, put to death by
Aurelian. *Smith.*
- 320 Lactantius, a father of the church, fl.
- 336 Arius, a priest of Alexandria, founder of the
sect of Arians.

372.

After
CHRIST.

GEOGRAPHY

- 342 Eusebius, the ecclesiastical historian and chronologer. *Hanmer.*
- 379 Bazil, bishop of Cæsarea.
- 389 Gregory Nazianzen, bishop of Constantinople.
- 397 Ambrose, bishop of Milan.
- 415 Macrobius, the Roman grammarian.
- 428 Eutropius, the Roman historian.
- 524 Boetius, the Roman poet and Platonic philosopher. *Bellamy. Preston.*
- 529 Procopius, of Cæsarea, the Roman historian. *Holcroft.*

Here ends the illustrious list of ancient, or (as they are called) classic authors.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS, NATIVES OF GREAT-BRITAIN; WITH THE DATES OF THEIR DEATH.

After
CHRIST.

- 735 **B**EDE, a priest, of Northumberland; History of the Saxons, Scots, &c.
- 901 King Alfred; history, philosophy, and poetry.
- 1259 Matthew Paris, monk of St. Alban's; History of England.

1292 Roger

After
CHRIST.

- 1292 Roger Bacon, Somersetshire; natural philosophy.
- 1308 John Fordun, a priest, of Mearnsire; History of Scotland.
- 1400 Geoffrey Chaucer, London; the father of English poetry.
- 1402 Sir John Gower, Wales; the poet.
- 1552 John Leland, London; lives and antiquities.
- 1572 Rev. John Knox, the Scotch reformer, History of the Church of Scotland.
- 1582 George Buchanan, Dumbarton; History of Scotland; Psalms of David.
- 1598 Edmund Spenser, London; Fairy Queen; and other poems.
- 1615 Beaumont and Fletcher; fifty-three dramatic pieces.
- 1616 William Shakespeare, Stratford; forty-two tragedies and comedies.
- 1622 John Napier, of Merchiston, Scotland; discoverer of logarithms.
- 1626 Lord Chancellor Bacon, London; natural philosophy, and literature in general.
- 1634 Lord Chief Justice Coke, Norfolk; laws of England.
- 1638 Ben Johnson, London; fifty-three dramatic pieces.
- 1654 John Selden, Suffex; antiquities and laws.
- 1657 Dr. William Harvey, Kent; discovered the circulation of the blood.
- 1667 Abraham

- 1667 Abraham Cowley, London; miscellaneous poems.
- 1674 John Milton, London; Paradise lost; Regained; and other poems.
- 1674 Hyde, earl of Clarendon, Wiltshire; History of the Civil Wars in England.
- 1675 James Gregory, Aberdeen; mathematics, geometry, and optics.
- 1677 Rev. Isaac Barrow, London; natural philosophy, mathematics, and sermons.
- 1680 Samuel Butler, Worcestershire; Hudibras, a burlesque poem.
- 1685 Thomas Otway, London; ten tragedies and comedies, with other poems.
- 1687 Edmund Waller, Bucks; poems, letters, speeches, &c.
- 1689 Dr. Thomas Sydenham, Dorsetshire; History of Physic,
- 1690 Nathaniel Lee, London; eleven tragedies.
- Robert Barclay, Edinburgh; Apology for the Quakers.
- 1691 Honourable Robert Boyle; natural and experimental philosophy.
- Sir George M'Kenzie, Dundee; Antiquities and Laws of Scotland.
- 1694 John Tillotson, archbishop of Canterbury, Halifax; 254 sermons.
- 1701 John Dryden, Northamptonshire; 27 tragedies and comedies; satiric poems; Virgil.
- 1704 John

After
CHRIST.

- 1704 John Locke, Bristol; philosophy, government; Comment on the Scriptures.
- 1707 George Farquhar, Londonderry; 8 comedies.
- 1713 Anthony Ashley Cooper, earl of Shaftesbury; Characteristicks.
- 1714 Gilbert Burnet, Edinburgh; bishop of Salisbury; xxxix articles, history, &c.
- 1718 Nicholas Rowe, Devonshire; seven tragedies; translation of Lucan's Pharsalia.
- 1719 Rev. John Flamsted, Derbyshire; mathematics and astronomy.
Joseph Addison, Wiltshire; Spectator; Guardian; poems, politics.
John Keil, Edinburgh; mathematics and astronomy.
- 1721 Matthew Prior, London; poems and politics.
- 1727 Sir Isaac Newton, Lincolnshire; mathematics, geometry, astronomy, optics.
- 1729 Rev. Samuel Clarke, Norwich; mathematics; sermons; Paraphrase on the Evangelists.
Sir Richard Steele, Dublin; four comedies; papers in Tatler, &c.
William Congreve, Staffordshire; seven dramatic pieces.
- 1732 John Gay, Exeter; poems, fables, eleven dramatic pieces.
- 1734 Dr. John Arbuthnot, Mearnsire; medicine, coins, politics.

1742 Edmund

- 1742 Edmund Halley; natural philosophy, astronomy, navigation.
- 1744 Alexander Pope, London; poems, letters; Translation of Homer.
- 1745 Rev. Jonathan Swift, Dublin; poems, politics, and letters.
- 1746 Colin M'Laurin, Argyleshire; algebra; View of Newton's Philosophy.
- 1748 James Thomson, Roxburghshire; Seasons; and other poems; five tragedies.
- Rev. Isaac Watts, Southampton; psalms, hymns, sermons, &c.
- Francis Hutcheson, Ayrshire; System of Moral Philosophy.
- 1750 Rev. Conyers Middleton, Yorkshire; Life of Cicero, &c.
- 1751 Henry St. John, Lord Bolingbroke, Surry; philosophy, metaphysics, and politics.
- Dr. Alexander Munro, Edinburgh; Anatomy of the Human Body.
- 1754 Dr. Richard Mead, London; on poisons, plague, small-pox, medicine, precepts.
- Henry Fielding, Somersetshire; Tom Jones, Joseph Andrews, &c.
- 1757 Colly Cibber, London; twenty-five tragedies and comedies.
- 1761 Thomas Sherlock, bishop of London; sixty-nine sermons; Discourse on Death, on Judgment.

Benjamin

After
CHRIST.

- Benjamin Hoadly, bishop of Winchester;
Sermons and Controversy.
- 1761 Samuel Richardson, London; Grandison,
Clarissa, and Pamela.
- Rev. John Leland, Lancashire; Answer to
Deistical Writers.
- 1763 William Shenstone, Shropshire; elegies and
poems.
- 1764 Charles Churchill, Westminster; Rosciad,
satirical poems, &c.
- 1765 Rev. Edward Young; Night Thoughts, and
other poems; three tragedies.
- Robert Simson, Glasgow; Conic Sections,
Euclid, Apollonius.
- 1768 Rev. Laurence Sterne; forty-five sermons,
Sentimental Journey, and Tristram Shandy.
- Dr. Nathaniel Lardner, Kent; Credibility of
the Gospel History, Jewish and Heathen
Testimonies to the Truth of the Christian
Religion; sermons.
- 1769 Robert Smith, Lincolnshire; harmonics and
optics.
- 1770 Rev. Dr. Jortin; Life of Erasmus, and ser-
mons.
- Dr. Mark Akenfide, Newcastle upon Tyne;
Poems.
- Tobias Smollet, Dumbartonshire; History of
England, novels, and translations.
- 1771 Thomas Grey, professor of modern history,
Cambridge; poems.

1773 Thomas

1773 Philip Dormer Stanhope, earl of Chesterfield; Letters.

George, Lord Lyttleton, Worcestershire; History of England.

Dr. John Gregory, Aberdeen; Comparative View of the Faculties of Man with those of Animals, Father's Legacy to his Children; physic.

1774 Oliver Goldsmith; Poems, Essays, &c.

Zachary Pearce, bishop of Rochester; Annotations on the New Testament.

1775 John Hawkesworth; Essays.

1776 David Hume, Merse; History of England, essays.

James Ferguson, Aberdeenshire; Astronomy.

Rev. George Carr, Northumberland; fifty-three sermons.

1777 Rev. Dr. Dodd; Sermons.

Samuel Foote, Cornwall; Plays.

1779 William Warburton, bishop of Gloucester; Alliance between Church and State; criticisms, sermons.

David Garrick, very celebrated for his theatrical talents, and styled the English Roscius.

1780 Dr. Musgrave, Exeter; Notes and Collections on Euripides, &c.

Sir William Blackstone, London; Commentaries on the Laws of England.

John Bell, Glasgow; Account of China.

Dr. J. Fothergill; philosophy and medicine.

1781 Dr.

After
CHRIST

- 1781 Dr. Robert Watson, Fife; History of Philip II. and Philip III. of Spain.
- 1782 Sir John Pringle, Roxburgh; Observations on the Diseases of the Army, Jail Fever, &c.
Dr. Solander, librarian of the British Museum; noted for his knowledge in natural history.
- 1782 Thomas Newton, bishop of Bristol; Prophecies, &c.
Henry Home, Lord Kaimes, Edinburgh; Elements of Criticism, Sketches of the History of Man.
- 1783 Dr. William Hunter, Lanerk; Anatomy.
- 1784 George Alexander Stevens; Lecture on Heads.
Dr. Samuel Johnson; Rambler, Idler, &c.
- 1785 Rev. Richard Burn, Westmoreland; Justice of Peace, and Ecclesiastical Law.
Richard Glover; Leonidas, Medea, &c.
- 1786 Jonas Hanway, Travels, Miscellanies, &c.
Dr. Gilbert Stuart; History of Scotland.
- 1787 Soame Jenyns Internal Evidence of the Christian Religion, and other works.
- 1788 Thomas Sheridan, Education, Elocution, &c.
- 1789 Rev. Dr. Turner; geography, universal history, astronomy, and other works for youth.
- 1793 William Robertson, D. D. Edinburgh; History of Scotland, History of the Emperor Charles V. History of America, &c.
- 1796 Robert

1796 Robert Burns, Dumfries; Poems

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

1455 John Dunstable; the first composer of music in parts.

1471 William Caxton, London; the first printer, fl.

1550 John Marbeck, Windsor; set to music the whole English cathedral-service.

1585 Thomas Tallis, composer of church-music.

1604 Thomas Morley; composer of church-music, particularly the burial-service.

1623 William Bird; composer of church-music.

1652 Inigo Jones, London; architect.

1695 Henry Purcell; composer of church-music and operas.

1713 Sir Christopher Wren; architect, fl.

1732 Sir James Thornhill; historical painter and architect.

1745 Jonathan Richardson; painter.

1755 Dr. Maurice Green; composer of church-music, catches, &c.

1764 William Hogarth, Westmoreland; painter, and particularly famous for his scenes of low life.

William Smith, Chichester; flower and fruit painter.

1778 Dr. Arne; opera-composer.

1779 Dr.

After
CHRIST.

- 1779 Dr. Boyce; various musical compositions.
 Samuel Buck, the survivor of two ingenious
 brothers, who first attempted and executed
 a series of monastic and other ruins in Eng-
 land, in 400 plates.
- 1780 John Collet; comic painter.
- 1785 William Woollet, Kent; engraver.
 Richard Hay; musical composer.
- 1786 John Stanley, several musical compositions.
- 1787 Daniel O'Keefe; miniature-painter.
- 1788 Thomas Gainborough; landscape-painter.
- 1792 Sir Joshua Reynolds; portrait-painter.
- 1797 William Hodges; landscape-painter.

We cannot close the list of illustrious names
 which our own country has produced, without paying
 a tribute to the memory of Mr. HOWARD, whose
 philanthropy led him to be a friend to distress,
 wherever he found it, in every country, and whose
 life fell a sacrifice to his benevolence for his fellow-
 creatures, in the beginning of 1790.

OF THE PRINCIPAL MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS, THROUGH-OUT EUROPE.

[☞ All marked thus * are those whose Dates were unknown to the Authorefs.]

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF FRANCE.

After
CHRIST.

- 1460 **VILLON**; the first poet who reformed the French language, fl.
- 1523 Jean Marot; poet.
- 1544 Clement Marot; poet.
- 1553 François Rabelais; Pantagruel, &c.
- 1560 Joachim du Bellay; esteemed the Ovid of France.
- 1564 John Calvin; the reformer.
- 1648 Voiture; miscellaneous works.
- 1650 Descartes; astronomy and philosophy.
- 1660 Scarron; Roman Comique, and others.
- 1662 Pascal; several works.
- 1673 Moliere; comedies.
- 1680 La Rochefaucalt; Memoires et Pensées.
- 1684 Corneille; tragedies.
- 1695 La Fontaine; fables, &c.
- 1699 Racine; tragedies.
- 1704 Bossuet; Oraisons Funebres et Discours, sur l'Histoire Universelle.
- Bourdaloue; eminent for pulpit-eloquence.
- 1707 Vauban; fortification.

After
CHRIST.

- 1710 Flechier; poetry, history, and pulpit oratory.
 1711 Boileau; satire and criticism.
 1715 Fénelon, archbishop of Cambray; *Telemaque*,
 and several other works.
 Malebranche; astronomy and philosophy.
 1720 Boulainvilliers; politics, &c.
 1722 Dacier; translations and notes.
 1725 Rapin de Thoiras; History of England, &c.
 1735 Vertot; Revolutions of Portugal, of Swe-
 den, &c.
 1740 Jean Baptiste Rousseau; poetry and other
 works.
 1741 Rollin; Ancient History.
 Montfaucon; Antiquities.
 1742 Massillon; pulpit eloquence.
 1747 Le Sage; *Gil Blas*.
 1755 Montesquieu; Spirit of Laws, Essay on
 Taste, &c.
 1760 Fontenelle; *Pluralité des Mondes*, &c.
 1764 Nicolas Louis de Caille; astronomy, ephemerides, &c.
 1765 Le Suer Crevier; Continuation of Rollin's
 Roman History, and other works.
 Count de Caylus; antiquities and engravings.
 1776 Lewis Chambaud; dictionary, grammar, and
 other school-books.
 1778 Voltaire; history and miscellaneous works.
 J. J. Rousseau; *Emilius*, *Eloisa*, and miscel-
 lanies.

Jussieu;

- 1778 Jussieu; botany.
 1783 D'Alembert; mathematics.
 1784 Comte Gibelin; Monde Primitif comparé au Monde Moderne.
 1785 Abbé de Mably; la Manie d'écrire l'Histoire, and other works.
 * Buffon; Natural History.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1655 Le Suer; painter.
 1665 Poussin; painter.
 1678 Claude Lorrain; painter.
 1687 John Baptiste Lulli; opera-composer.
 1688 Claude Perrault; architect and physician.
 1690 Le Brun; painter.
 1695 James Callott; painter and engraver.
 1715 François Girandon; sculptor.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF SPAIN.

- 1434 Villana; the father of Spanish poetry.
 1570 Cervantes; Don Quixote.
 1590 Herrera; history, fl.
 1600 Calderoni; dramatic poetry, fl.
 Totaftus; divinity, fl.
 1635 Lopez de Vega; dramatic pieces.
 1645 De Solis; History and Antiquities of America, fl.
 1772 Don Louis Velasques; several works.
 1773 Francis Anthony de Solis; archbishop of Seville, at the age of 117.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1590 Francis Salinas, musician and poet.
* Murillo, * Velasques, and * Valdes; all
eminent painters.
1765 Michael Vanloo; portrait-painter.
-

OF PORTUGAL.

- 1560 Camoens; Lusiade, a poem: he was also a
famous adventurer and voyager.
-

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF ITALY.

- 1321 Dante; poetry.
1341 Francis Petrarca, crowned; poetry.
1348 John Villani; history.
Boccacio; miscellaneous works, fl.
1363 Matthew Villani; history.
1405 Philip Villani; biography.
1527 Machiavel; history, politics, and comic pieces.
1533 Ariosto; Orlando Furioso.
1566 Guicciardini; History of the Low Coun-
tries, fl.
1595 Taffo; Jerusalem Delivered, Aminta, Rinaldo.
1600 Jacopo Sannazario, L'Arcadia, and Latin
poems, fl.
1642 Galileo; astronomy, mathematics, &c.
* Toricelli, * Malphigi, and * Borelli, all
natural philosophy and mathematics.
* Strada; history and poetry.
* Paoli; History of the Council of Trent.

GEOGRAPHY

- * Socinus; divinity.
- * Bentivoglio, and * Davila; both history.
- * Fracastorius, * Bembo, and * Vida; all Latin poetry.
- 1700 Apostolo Zeno; dramatic poetry, fl.
- * Guarini; Pastor Fido.
- * Ongaro; Alceo.
- * Banarelli; Filli di Sciro.
- * Michael Angelo, Bonarotti; Tancia.
- 1718 Gravina; politics.
- 1750 Bonifacio Finetti; Dissertations on the Hebrew Language.
- 1774 Ganganelli, (Pope Pius V.) Letters, &c.
- * Metafasio; dramatic poetry.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1022 Guido; inventor of counterpoint, fl.
- 1460 Maso Finiguerra; the first discoverer of a method to take off stamps from an engraved plate.
- 1501 Giovanni Bellino; painter, and master of Titian.
- 1511 Giorgione; painter.
- 1517 Leonardo da Vinci; painter.
- 1518 François Francia; painter.
- 1520 Raphael D'Urbino; painter.
- Mark Antonio Raimondi; engraver, fl.
- 1534 Corregio; painter.
- 1546 Julio Romano; painter.
- 1564 Michael

After
CHRIST.

- 1564 Michael Angelo Buonarotti; painter, sculptor,
and architect.
- 1576 Titian; painter, famous for fine coloring.
- 1588 Paul Veronese; painter.
- 1594 Palestrina; composer of church-music.
- 1609 Hannibal Carrache; painter.
- 1619 Ludovico Carrache; painter.
- 1642 Guido; painter.
- 1652 Allegri; composer of church-music.
- 1675 Salvator Rosa; painter and engraver, musical
composer, and a poet.
- * Peter Testa, * Parmigiano, and * Della
Bella; all painters and engravers.
- * Bramante, and * Bernini; both sculptors
and architects.
- 1705 Alleffandro Scarlatti; composer of cantatas.
- 1707 Antonio Verrio; painter.
- 1710 Domirico Scarlatti; harpsichord-composer, fl.
- 1713 Archangelo Corelli; violin solos, concertos,
&c.
- 1737 Pergolisi; cantatas, and other musical com-
positions.
- 1741 Marcello; composer of psalms, &c.
- 1757 Pasquali; several musical compositions.
- 1762 Francesco Geminiani; violin-solos, concertos,
and others.
- 1767 Nicholas Porpora; opera-composer.
- 1774 Jomelli; church-music, and other compo-
sitions.

1777 Mat-

GEOGRAPHY

- 1777 Matthias Vento; harpsichord-lessons, &c.
 * Alfieri, * Arnaldi, and * Borra; all architects.
 1785 Galluppi; musical composer.
 John Baptista Cipriani; painter and designer.
-

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF GERMANY.

- 1546 Martin Luther; the famous reformer of religion.
 1619 Kepler; mathematics and astronomy.
 1695 Puffendorf; history and politics.
 1759 Kleist; poetry.
 1760 Ruvinus and Dillenius; both botany and natural history, &c.
 * Heister; anatomy and surgery.
 * Newman, * Zewermann, * Pot, and * Mar
 graff; all on chemistry.
 * Leibnitz, * Wolfius, * Thomafius, and
 * Guersche; natural and moral philosophy.
 * Busching; politics, history and geography.
 * Klopstock; styled the Milton of Germany:
 his most celebrated poem is the Messiah.
 * Wieland; the Voltaire of Germany.
 * Gleim; the Anacreon of Germany.
 * Lessing; lyric poems, &c.
 * Kammler; Glaucus, and other poems.
 * Gellert; fables and tales.
 * Cramer; odes, &c.
 * Rabner; satires.
 * Zacheria; mock heroic poems.

* Krause;

After
CHRIST.

- * Krause; lyric poems.
- * Stahl, * Stark, and * Hoffman; all on
phyfic.
- 1772 Baron Van Swieten; phyfic.
- 1783 Gerhard Frederick Muller; History, &c.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1723 Sir Godfrey Kneller; portrait-painter.
- 1724 Vivoldi; composer of concertos for the violin.
- 1739 Keiser; opera-composer.
- 1752 Dr. John Christopher Pepusch; cantatas, and
other musical pieces.
- 1754 Sebastian Bach; musical composer.
- 1759 Grawn; opera-composer.
- George Frederick Handel; oratorios and con-
certos.
- Hohlfeld; inventor of a machine for writing
down extempore pieces of music, &c.
- 1764 Matthewson; musical composer.
- 1767 Telemann; opera-composer.
- 1772 Stamitz; composer of symphonies.
- 1780 John Christian Bach; various harpsichord
concertos and lessons.
- 1784 Adolpho Hasse; concertos, &c.
- 1787 Charles Frederick Abel; various musical
compositions.
- * Breitkoff; inventor of musical types.
- * John Frederick Agricola; musical com-
poser.

GEOGRAPHY

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF SWIS-
SERLAND.

1563 Henry Loris, commonly called Glareanis;
history, philosophy, and geography.

1777 Albert de Haller; Mathematics, anatomy,
botany, and other sciences.

Gesner; miscellaneous works.

1782 * Daniel Bernouilli; philosophy.

1783 Leonard Euler; mathematics.

CELEBRATED ARTIST.

1554 Hans Holbein; painter.

OF THE NETHERLANDS.

1600 Dennis Calvert; painter, and master of Gui-
do, fl.

1640 Sir Peter Paul Rubens; history, and portrait-
painter.

1641 Sir Anthony Vandyck; history, and portrait-
painter.

Rembrant; painter and engraver, fl.

* Goltzius; painter and engraver.

1771 Michael Ryfbach; statuary.

Vanmaldere; composer of symphonies and
other musical pieces.

* Daniel Bernoulli was born at Groningen, where
his father, John Bernoulli, was mathematical professor,
but spent most of his life at Basil.

AND HISTORY.

391

After
CHRIST.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF HOLLAND.

- 1497 Erasmus; history.
1650 Grotius; history.
1738 Boerhaave; physic.
1747 Van Haaren; poetry, fl.
1750 Burman and Gronovius; commentaries on
the classics, fl.
1774 Peter Quesnel, surnamed Berard; History of
the Jesuits, and other works.
1780 Dr. Jerome David Gabius; medicine and
surgery.

CELEBRATED ARTIST.

- 1440 Koster; inventor of printing, fl.
-

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF DENMARK.

- 1204 Saxo Grammaticus; history.
* Sweno; history.
* Baron Holberg; comedies and other works.
* Bartholinus; anatomy.
1590 Tycho Brahe; astronomy, fl.
1776 Langebek; history and antiquities.
1778 Schoening, history and antiquities.
1790 J. Poulsen; painter.
-

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF SWEDEN.

- 1770 Haselquist; natural philosophy.
1778 Linnæus; natural history.

GEOGRAPHY

1782 Charles Linnæus; botany.

1787 Walerino; natural philosophy, and mineralogy.

OF POLAND.

1530 Copernicus; astronomy, &c.

OF RUSSIA.

1764 Lomonozof; styled the father of Russian poetry.

1777 Sumorokof, the founder of the Russian theatre; various poetical works.

1781 Anthony John Guldenstaedt; natural history.

THE END.

